

REVIEW ARTICLE

Fungal spores: A critical review of the toxicological and epidemiological evidence as a basis for occupational exposure limit setting

Wijnand Eduard

National Institute of Occupational Health, Oslo, Norway

Abstract

Fungal spores are ubiquitous in the environment. However, exposure levels in workplaces where mouldy materials are handled are much higher than in common indoor and outdoor environments. Spores of all tested species induced inflammation in experimental studies. The response to mycotoxin-producing and pathogenic species was much stronger. In animal studies, nonallergic responses dominated after a single dose. Allergic responses also occurred, especially to mycotoxin-producing and pathogenic species, and after repeated exposures. Inhalation of a single spore dose by subjects with sick building syndrome indicated no observed effect levels of 4×10³ Trichoderma harzianum spores/m³ and 8×10³ Penicillium chrysogenum spores/m³ for lung function, respiratory symptoms, and inflammatory cells in the blood. In asthmatic patients allergic to Penicillium sp. or Alternaria alternata, lowest observed effect levels (LOELs) for reduced airway conductance were 1×10^4 and 2×10^4 spores/ m³, respectively. In epidemiological studies of highly exposed working populations lung function decline, respiratory symptoms and airway inflammation began to appear at exposure levels of 10⁵ spores/m³. Thus, human challenge and epidemiological studies support fairly consistent LOELs of approximately 10⁵ spores/m³ for diverse fungal species in nonsensitised populations. Mycotoxin-producing and pathogenic species have to be detected specifically, however, because of their higher toxicity.

Keywords: Hypersensitivity pneumonitis; irritation; occupational exposure limit; organic dust toxic syndrome; review; toxicity

Contents

| Abstract | |
|--|-----|
| Terms as used in this document | |
| 1. Introduction | 803 |
| 2. Species characterisation | |
| 3. Biological and physical properties | |
| 3.1. Fungi | |
| 3.2. The compost reaction | 804 |
| 3.3. Spores | |
| 3.4. Composition of the fungal cell wall | 805 |
| 3.5. Actinomycetes | |
| 3.6. Metabolites | |
| 3.7. Summary | 807 |
| | |

Address for Correspondence: Wijnand Eduard, PhD, National Institute of Occupational Health, P.O. Box 8149 Dep, NO-0033 Oslo, Norway, Phone: +47 23 19 53 24; Fax +47 23 19 52 06; E-mail: wijand.eduard@stami.no

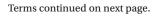
(Received 11 September 2008; revised 3 September 2009; accepted 3 September 2009)



| 4. Occurrence, production, and use | 807 |
|--|-----|
| 5. Measurement methods and strategies for assessment of workplace exposure | 808 |
| 5.1. Measurement methods for airborne fungal and actinomycete spores | 808 |
| 5.2. Measurement strategies | 808 |
| 5.3. Conclusions | 809 |
| 6. Occupational exposure data | 809 |
| 6.1. Highly contaminated environments | 809 |
| 6.2. Common indoor environments | 810 |
| 6.3. Conclusions | 811 |
| 7. Uptake, distribution, and elimination | 811 |
| 7.1. Uptake | 811 |
| 7.2. Distribution | 811 |
| 7.3. Elimination | 812 |
| 7.3.1. In vivo studies | 812 |
| 7.3.2. In vitro studies | 812 |
| 7.3.3. Discussion | 814 |
| 8. Mechanism of toxicity | 814 |
| 8.1. The innate and adaptive response to fungi | |
| 8.2. Allergic responses | |
| 8.3. Nonallergic responses | |
| 8.4. Summary | |
| 9. Biological monitoring | |
| 9.1. Markers of exposure | |
| 9.2. Markers of effect | |
| 10. Effects in animals | |
| 10.1. Dose considerations | |
| 10.2. Irritation | |
| 10.3. Sensitisation | |
| 10.4. Effects of single exposure | |
| 10.4.1. Mortality | |
| 10.4.2. Inflammatory markers | |
| 10.4.3. Blood gas parameters | |
| 10.4.4. Lung function | |
| 10.4.5. Discussion | |
| 10.5. Effects of short-term exposures (up to 90 days) | 827 |
| 10.6. Mutagenicity and genotoxicity | |
| 10.7. Effects of long-term exposure and carcinogenicity | 832 |
| 10.8. Reproductive and developmental studies | 832 |
| 10.9. Discussion | 832 |
| 11. Observations in man | 832 |
| 11.1. Irritation | |
| 11.1.1. Highly exposed populations | 833 |
| 11.1.2. Populations exposed to common indoor air | |
| 11.2. Sensitisation | |
| 11.2.1. Human challenge studies | |
| 11.2.2. Epidemiological studies | 838 |
| 11.3. Effects of single exposure | 839 |
| 11.4. Effects of short-term exposure | 839 |



| | 840 |
|---|---|
| <u>-</u> | 841 |
| | |
| | 842 |
| 2 - | 846 |
| _ | |
| - | 847 |
| 12. Dose-effect and dose-response relationships | |
| | dies |
| | 847 |
| | 847 |
| | 847 |
| | 848 |
| 12.3. Effects related to long-term exposure | 850 |
| $13.\ Previous\ evaluations\ by\ national\ and\ international\ bodies\$ | |
| 14. Evaluation of human health risks | 853 |
| 14.1. Assessment of health risks | 853 |
| 14.1.1. Airway and lung inflammation | 853 |
| 14.1.2. Respiratory function | 854 |
| 14.1.3. Respiratory symptoms | |
| 14.1.4. Asthma | |
| 14.1.5. Hypersensitivity pneumonitis and organic dust toxi | c syndrome |
| 14.1.6. Studies in common indoor environments | |
| 14.1.7. The role of specific organisms | |
| 14.2. Groups at extra risk | |
| 14.3. Scientific basis for an occupational exposure limit | |
| 14.4. Evaluations in common indoor environments | |
| 15. Research needs | 857 |
| Acknowledgements | |
| Databases used in the search for literature | 858 |
| | |
| Abbreviations and acronyms | |
| References | |
| | |
| Terms as used in this document | |
| Term | Explanation |
| Actinomycetes | Bacteria that grow and replicate like filamentous fungi. Actinomycetes may produce large numbers of vegetative spores that are easily dispersed into the air. |
| Aerodynamic diameter | Diameter of a spherical particle with specific density equal to 1 g/cm ³ and the same sedimentation velocity as the actual particle. |
| Allergen | Antigen that can induce hypersensitivity reactions often mediated by |
| Allowin almoditie | inducing the production of IgE antibodies. |
| Allergy Allergy | See Hypersensitivity pneumonitis. A hypersensitivity reaction initiated by immunological mechanisms. |
| Antigen | Molecule that may induce the production of immunoglobulin antibodies. |





| Terms continued. | Evalenation |
|------------------------------|---|
| Term | Explanation |
| Asthma | Obstructive lung disease characterised by reversible attacks of airway obstruction following exposure to allergens and nonspecific irritants. In allergic asthma the response is mainly limited to specific allergens, and IgE antibodies to the allergen can be demonstrated. Non-allergic asthma does not seem to be IgE mediated. |
| Atopy | The ability of an individual to produce IgE antibodies after exposure to an allergen. Atopy can be tested by the presence of IgE antibodies to common allergens in serum or by skin prick tests with these allergens. |
| Colony-forming unit | A single microorganism or an aggregate of microorganisms that has grown into a countable colony by culture on a semisolid nutrient medium under controlled conditions. |
| Conidia | Asexual spores produced by fungi. |
| Culturable microorganisms | Microorganisms quantified by culture-based methods. |
| Eukaryotic organism | Organism with cell(s) that have well defined nuclei containing the genetic material. |
| Fluorochrome | Fluorescent dye used to visualise specific particles in the fluorescence microscope. |
| Fungi | Organisms belonging to the kingdom Mycota. Fungi can be divided int filamentous fungi that form hyphae and replicate by spores (moulds ar mushrooms), and by budding of cells (yeast). |
| Genus | The next lowest taxonomic category; also called family. |
| Gram-positive | Bacteria are divided in two main groups based on a staining technique |
| | developed by Gram. The Gram-positive bacteria differ from Gram- |
| | negative bacteria by the structure and composition of the cell wall. |
| Heterophilic microorganisms | Microorganisms dependent on organic material from dead or living organisms for growth. |
| Hyphae | Branched multicellular filaments formed by filamentous fungi. |
| Hypersensitivity | Causes objectively reproducible symptoms, or signs, initiated by exposure to a defined stimulus at a dose tolerated by normal subjects. |
| Hypersensitivity pneumonitis | Alveolar and bronchiolar inflammation caused by inhalation of spores from fungi and actinomycetes, and other allergens. Acute attacks are similar to ODTS (see Organic dust toxic syndrome). Recurrent attacks may eventually progress into pulmonary fibrosis. IgG but not IgE can usually be detected. Also called allergic alveolitis. |
| Immunoglobulin E | Antibodies that are a part of the adaptive immune response. Specific and total immunoglobulin E can be detected in serum and play a role i allergic sensitisation and disease. |
| Immunoglobulin G | Antibodies that are a part of the adaptive immune response. Specific immunoglobulin G antibodies to fungal species in serum can be used a biomarkers of exposure but the precision is poor. |
| Impactor | Sampling device that collects particles according to inertial properties when the air stream is diverted after aspiration of the aerosol. |
| Impinger | Impactor that collects particles in a liquid. |
| Induced sputum | Sputum stimulated by inhalation of a saline aerosol. |
| Inhalation fever | See Organic dust toxic syndrome. |
| Job exposure matrix | A tool to estimate qualitative or quantitative exposure levels using job characteristics and exposure information. |
| Magic Lite test | A fluorometric enzyme immunoassay for measurement of IgE antibodies. |
| Mesophilic microorganisms | Microorganisms with optimal growth at temperatures between 15 and 30°C . |
| Metabolites | Intermediate compounds and products of metabolism. |
| Mycelium | All aggregated hyphae from a single organism. |
| Mycotoxins | Toxic compounds produced by a number of fungal species. Mycotoxins can be excreted in substrates and may also be found in spores from such species. |
| Organic dust toxic syndrome | Attacks of fever/chills with respiratory symptoms and malaise that develop 4-8 hours after massive exposure to some substances, e.g., metal fumes and organic particles. The symptoms resolve within a few days. IgG antibodies against fungi are often not detectable. |



| Terms continued. | |
|------------------------------|--|
| Term | Explanation |
| Phadiatop | Combined detection of IgE against 10 common respiratory allergens by a radio-allergosorbent test. A positive test indicates the presence of atopy. |
| Precipitins | IgG antibodies detected in serum by the double-diffusion technique of Ouchterlony through formation of an antigen-antibody precipitate. |
| Primary metabolites | Metabolites essential for normal growth, development, and reproduction. |
| Proliferation | Rapid reproduction of microorganisms. |
| Psychrophilic microorganisms | Microorganisms that preferentially grow at temperatures below 15 °C. |
| Secondary metabolites | Metabolites that are not essential for normal growth, development, and reproduction, but usually have important ecological functions. Examples are toxins, including antibiotics used in competition with other organisms, and pigments. |
| Sensitisation | Sensitisation is often understood as the presence of serum IgE anti- bodies to a specific allergen. However, hypersensitivity to allergen exposure in hypersensitivity pneumonitis patients is mediated by other mechanisms. |
| Spores | Sexual or asexual reproductive cells of fungi and actinomycetes (only asexual). Spores are metabolically inactive and tolerate environmental stress much better than vegetative cells. They are therefore important means for dispersion of organisms to other habitats. |
| Thermophilic microorganisms | Microorganisms that preferentially grow at temperatures above 30°C. |
| Toxic alveolitis | See Organic dust toxic syndrome. |
| Toxigenic microorganisms | Microorganisms that have the capability to produce toxins. |
| Viable organisms | Living organisms capable of germination, growing, and replication. Viable organisms include organisms that can grow on nutrient plates as well as living organisms not able to grow in culture, e.g., obligate parasitic organisms. |

1. Introduction

Fungi are heterophilic organisms, i.e., dependent on dead or living organisms for their growth. They can quickly colonise all kinds of dead organic material and are together with bacteria the most important organisms that recycle organic material. Fungi are ubiquitous and have been estimated to comprise approximately 25% of the global biomass (Miller, 1992; Sorenson, 1999).

Fungi replicate by formation of sexual and asexual spores. Many species produce spores, which are easily dispersed into the air and can be transported over long distances, even across the globe; for an overview see Shinn et al. (2003). We therefore inhale substantial numbers of fungal spores from outdoor and indoor air. Exposure levels are highly variable because fungi can rapidly multiply when conditions for growth are favourable, and some species release their spores on specific times of the day. *Actinomycetes* are a group of bacteria that resemble the fungi in growth and replication, and may also be present in indoor and outdoor air.

Spores of fungi and actinomycetes have been recognised as occupational hazards; see reviews by Lacey and Crook (1988) and Malmberg (1991). In 1950–1980, several species were identified as causes of hypersensitivity pneumonitis (also called allergic alveolitis) in a number of occupations, including farmers, malt workers, and wood workers. Exposure levels in these occupations regularly exceed 10⁶ spores/m³ and can be as high as 10¹⁰ spores/m³. These levels

are much higher than levels usually found outdoors, which seldom exceed 10^4 spores/m³. Fungal spore exposure has also been associated with indoor air problems, especially in damp buildings. Airborne concentrations in such environments may be higher than outdoors, but levels rarely exceed 10^4 colony-forming units/m³ (cfu/m³), which correspond to approximately 10^5 spores/m³ (review by Levetin, 1995).

Fungal spores are complex agents that may contain multiple hazardous components. Health hazards may differ across species because fungi may produce different allergens and mycotoxins, and some species can infect humans.

The epidemiological and toxicological literature on health effects from occupational exposure to fungal spores has not been reviewed comprehensively before. The aim of this review is therefore to (1) critically evaluate the evidence of health effects associated with fungal spore exposure at the workplace; and (2) estimate no or lowest observed effect levels as a basis for health-based occupational exposure limits for fungal spores.

1.1. Delimitations

Delimitations are needed due to the complexity of the subject. Infectious diseases will not be addressed. Also, genetically altered fungi are omitted since limited information is available on occupational health risks. $\beta(1\rightarrow 3)$ -Glucans, which have been studied as fungal agents (review by Douwes, 2005), are also excluded because they are not specific to fungi and can also be found in plants and bacteria. Mycotoxins



have been subject for review elsewhere, see IPCS/WHO (1979) and CAST (2003), since they are of great concern in the public health sector from the perspective of oral intake of contaminated food. However, mycotoxins present in spores will be considered as their presence may increase the toxicity of the spores. The actinomycetes are included because they have similar effects on human health as fungal spores and may also represent important health risks to working populations.

2. Species characterisation

The fungi comprise a large group of organisms including mushrooms, moulds, and yeasts. The fungi are placed in the kingdom Mycota, and most fungi relevant to human health belong to the division Amastigomycota. Fungi are traditionally identified by morphological characteristics of colonies and reproductive structures including spores, and conditions for growth in culture. These characteristics are compared to the characteristics of type species described in the literature and stored in type collections. The use of molecular biological methods is rapidly increasing, however. Important genera in occupational environments are shown in Table 1.

Many species have been described in the literature under different names, and have later been recognised as the same species. Table 2 aims at identifying species described in older publications cited in this review. The most recent names have been used in this document.

3. Biological and physical properties

General references to this topic are Gregory (1973), Al-Doory and Domson (1984), Burge (1989), and Green (2005).

3.1. Fungi

Fungi are eukaryotic organisms that lack chlorophyll and depend on other organisms for their supply of nutrients. Most fungi are saprophytic, i.e., live on dead organic material. Fungi play an important role in the ecosystem in the recycling of nutrients. However, as fungi can exploit all organic materials, they may also damage food, wood, and textiles as well as building materials in buildings with humidity problems. Fungi may even invade living organisms and infect plants, animals, and humans. Plant pathogenic fungi are of major concern for farmers as they cause significant damage to crops.

Filamentous fungi (moulds and mushrooms) grow as branched multicellular filamentous structures (hyphae) that collectively form the mycelium. Fungi need organic material, oxygen, and water for growth. As oxygen and organic material are readily available in most environments, access to water is usually the limiting factor. A water content above 12-15% in materials such as grain and wood is usually sufficient to sustain fungal growth, but some fungi can even grow in materials with lower water content if the relative humidity in the air is above 85%.

Temperature has a major influence on the growth of microorganisms. Most fungal and actinomycete species

Table 1. Aerodynamic diameter (AED) of single and aggregated spores from fungi and actinomycetes released from culture plates.

| Species | $AED^{a}(\mu m)$ | Reference |
|-----------------------------|------------------|-----------------------|
| Fungi | | |
| Aspergillus fumigatus | 2.0-2.7 | Pasanen et al (1991) |
| | 1.9-2.2 | Madelin and |
| | | Johnson (1992) |
| | 2.1-2.2 | Reponen et al (1996) |
| Cladosporium cladosporoides | 2.3-2.5 | Madelin and |
| | | Johnson (1992) |
| | 1.7-1.9 | Reponen et al (1996) |
| Penicillium brevicompactum | 2.0-2.2 | Reponen et al (1996) |
| | 2.1-2.4 | Reponen et al (1997) |
| Penicillium chrysogenum | 2.6-3.0 | Madelin and |
| | | Johnson (1992) |
| Penicillium melinii | 2.7-2.8 | Reponen et al (1996) |
| Stachybotrys chartarum | 4.5 | Sorenson et al (1987) |
| Actinomycetes | | |
| Micromonospora halophytica | 1.3 | Reponen et al (1998) |
| Streptomyces albus | 0.9-1.9 | Reponen et al (1997) |
| | 0.85 | Reponen et al (1998) |
| Thermoactinomyces vulgaris | 0.57 | Reponen et al (1998) |

^a Geometric mean

Table 2. Working populations potentially exposed to fungal and actinomycete spores (Statistics Denmark 2006; Statistics Finland 2006; Statistics Iceland 2006: Statistics Norway 2006: Statistics Sweden 2006).

| | Working population in thousands | | | | | |
|--------------------------|---------------------------------|--------|--------|---------|---------|--|
| | Denmark | Norway | Sweden | Finland | Iceland | |
| Occupation | 2005 | 2005 | 2004 | 2005 | 2005 | |
| Agriculture and | 65 | 59 | 36 | 116 | 7 | |
| forestry | | | | | | |
| Agriculture | 61 | 55 | 23 | | | |
| Forestry | 4 | 4 | 13 | | | |
| Food industry | 72 | 44 | 63 | nf | nf | |
| Wood industry | 14 | 9 | 36 | nf | nf | |
| Wood processing | 7 | 4 | 40 | nf | nf | |
| Furniture | 19 | nf | 44 | nf | nf | |
| Total working population | 2 400 | 2 800 | 4 200 | 2 500 | 160 | |

nf: information not found

are mesophilic and show optimal growth at 15-30°C. Psychrophilic and psychrotolerant species grow at lower temperatures, e.g., Cladosporium herbarum can grow at temperatures down to -5°C. Thermophilic species have growth optima above 30°C. Fungi may also grow outside the optimal temperature range. However, exceedance of the higher temperature limit for growth may kill organisms, whereas temperatures below the lower growth limit are less lethal. Aspergillus fumigatus has a growth optimum close to the human body temperature and is the most important opportunistic infectious agent. pH conditions for growth are often broad, with optima around pH 6. However, few fungi grow below pH 3 or above pH 9.

3.2. The compost reaction

When organic material with a sufficient water content is stored at ambient temperature for prolonged time,



psychrophilic or mesophilic organisms may start to grow. The metabolic activity produces heat, which may raise the temperature in the material and modulate fungal growth depending on the growth optima of the microorganisms present. Proliferation of thermophilic species may raise the temperature even further. The maximum temperature that stored material may reach mainly depends on the original water content (Lacey & Crook, 1988). The material may eventually catch fire due to ignition of volatile organic compounds produced by the microorganisms (MVOCs). When nutrients are depleted, microbial growth slows down and temperature declines again. Water content, temperature, and storage time are therefore important determinants of the level and the complexity of the microbial contamination in organic materials.

3.3. Spores

Most fungi are adapted to aerial dispersion and replicate by nonmotile asexual and sexual spores. Fruiting bodies may grow from the mycelium of a single organism and produce asexual spores (Figure 1). Sexual reproduction involves fusion of the mycelia of two different mating strains and subsequent development of sexual spores. Yeasts grow as single cells and replicate by budding under wet conditions and do not become easily airborne. However, some yeast species have both cellular and mycelial growth and may produce airborne spores dependent on environmental conditions.

Both sexual and asexual spores are resting, metabolically inactive units surrounded by a thick wall that protects the organism from the environment. Spores can tolerate extreme physical conditions and may survive until conditions become favourable for growth. Many species liberate their spores into the air. As spores often have a small size they can stay airborne for long periods and be transported over large distances. Thus, spore formation is important for survival, and replication, as well as dispersion of the fungus.

Spore sizes range typically from 2 to 10 µm among species and vary even among spores from the same species. The physical diameter of spherical and smooth spores is probably similar to their aerodynamic diameter (AED), but spores with elongated shape and/or surface ornamentation have smaller AEDs than the diameter of a sphere with the same volume as the spore because of larger drag forces in air. It should be noted that airborne spores may have a smaller



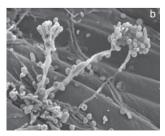


Figure 1. Fungal colonization of grass seeds. The micrographs show mycelium, fruiting bodies and spores from an *Aspergillus* (a) and a *Penicillium* species (b). Micrographs by Lene Madsø, National Institute of Occupational Health, Norway.

size than quoted in manuals, since these data usually refer to the size of hydrated spores observed with the light microscope, whereas spores rapidly desiccate when dispersed in air. The specific gravity may have some influence on the AED as well since the density of spores varies from 0.4 to $1.5\,\mathrm{g/cm^3}$. Air humidity also has some effect on AED, as the AED increased by 11-27% at 100% relative humidity but no changes were observed at relative humidities ranging from 30% to 90% (Reponen et al., 1996). Thus inhaled spores may increase in size in the airways, which has some effect on the deposition of in the airways (Section 7.1), but it is not known how rapid fungal spores absorb water vapour as many spore types are hydrophobic.

Spores may be released aggregated as chains or clumps that have larger AEDs than the single spores. The increase of the AED with aggregate size was relatively small, however (Reponen, 1995). Figure 2 shows some examples of spores and aggregates. AEDs of fungal spores generated from colonies and measured in the laboratory are shown in Table 3.

Spores from some genera such as *Fusarium* and *Stachybotrys* are produced in slimy aggregates, which are dispersed outdoors by raindrops (splash dispersal). The sticky spores may adhere and infect nearby plants or fall to the ground. Spores from these species can also be found airborne, however, and are probably released from plant material by mechanical friction during harvest and further handling of grain and straw.

Spores are often regarded as the most prevalent fungal particles that are airborne. However, recent experimental studies have demonstrated that spores as well as fragments that are smaller than spores can be released from fungal cultures by an air stream. This has been shown for several species, e.g., Aspergillus versicolor, Cladosporium cladosporoides, Penicillium melinii, Streptomyces albus, Trichoderma harzianum, and Ulocladium sp., but not Penicillium chrysogenum (Kildesø et al., 2000, 2003; Górny et al., 2002, 2003; Madsen et al., 2005). Previously Sorenson et al. (1987) reported the liberation of hyphal fragments from cultures of Stachybotrys chartarum. The fungal origin of these fragments is supported by the detection of fungal antigens in the particle size fraction that only contained fragments (Górny et al., 2002), and by the staining of fragments with a DNA/ RNA fluorochrome (Madsen et al., 2005). Recent environmental and occupational studies indicate that even larger hyphal fragments may have been overlooked (Green et al., 2005; Halstensen et al. 2007).

3.4. Composition of the fungal cell wall

Mycelial fungal and yeast cell walls are relatively thin, typically 0.2 µm. The main constituents vary in composition between fungi of different taxa. The cell wall is made up of a matrix containing $\beta(1\rightarrow 3)$ -, $\alpha(1\rightarrow 3)$ -, and $\beta(1\rightarrow 6)$ -glucans, glycoproteins, and lipids, reinforced by chitin (polyacetyl glucoseamine) or cellulose fibres. Pigments such as melanin may also be present. The lipid constituent ergosterol is commonly present and is used as a chemical marker for fungal mass (Section 5.1.4). The fungal cell wall has an outer



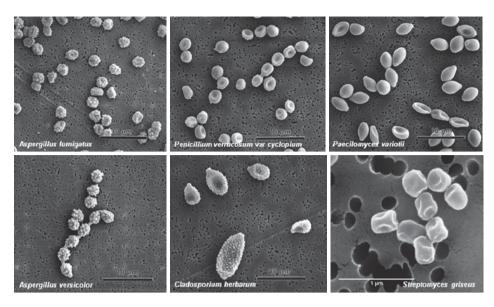


Figure 2. Single spores and spore aggregates with different morphology and size from fungal species commonly occurring in high exposure and common indoor environments. Micrographs of fungal spores have the same magnification while the magnification of the actinomycete spores (S. griseus) is approximately 15× higher. Micrographs by Katrin Karlsson, National Institute of Working Life, Sweden.

Table 3. Aerodynamic diameter (AED) of single and aggregated spores from fungi and actinomycetes released from culture plates.

| Species | $AED^{a}(\mu m)$ | Reference |
|-----------------------------|------------------|-----------------------------|
| Fungi | | |
| Aspergillus fumigatus | 2.0-2.7 | Pasanen et al. (1991) |
| | 1.9-2.2 | Madelin & Johnson |
| | 2.1-2.2 | (1992) |
| | | Reponen et al. (1996) |
| Cladosporium cladosporoides | 2.3-2.5 | Madelin & Johnson |
| | 1.7 - 1.9 | (1992) |
| | | Reponen et al. (1996) |
| Penicillium brevicompactum | 2.0-2.2 | Reponen et al. (1996) |
| | 2.1-2.4 | Reponen et al. (1997) |
| Penicillium chrysogenum | 2.6-3.0 | Madelin & Johnson (1992) |
| Penicillium melinii | 2.7-2.8 | Reponen et al. (1996) |
| Stachybotrys chartarum | 4.5 | Sorenson et al. (1987) |
| Actinomycetes | | |
| Micromonospora halophytica | 1.3 | Reponen et al. (1998) |
| Streptomyces albus | 0.9 - 1.9 | Reponen et al. (1997) |
| | 0.85 | Reponen et al. (1998) |
| Thermoactinomyces vulgaris | 0.57 | Reponen et al. (1998) |

aGeometric mean.

layer mainly consisting of glycoproteins that determine the antigenic properties of the cell. The cell wall has also been shown to contain high levels of fungal allergens (Bouziane et al., 1989). The secretion of hydrophobins (small, hydrophobic proteins) from growing hyphae has more recently been described. The hydrophobins coat the outer surface of aerial hyphae and spores. The hydrophobin coating allows hyphae to attach to hydrophobic surfaces and hosts, and plays an important role in fungal infections; review by Wessels (1996). The hydrophobins have been shown to be allergenic (Weichel et al., 2003). Pathogenic species may have an extracellular mucous layer on the cell surface that contains adhesins, molecules that allows the fungus to adhere to the host/substrate, and enzymes that may help to invade the host or liberate nutrients. Spores have much thicker cell walls than mycelia. The outer layer is hydrophobic and contains lipids and proteins. The inner cell wall is similar to the mycelial wall and consists of a $\beta(1\rightarrow 3)$ -glucan matrix reinforced with chitin fibrils. The spore wall may liberate antigens that may induce allergic responses after deposition in the respiratory system (Cole & Samson, 1984; Moore-Landecker, 1996; de Nobel et al., 2001). All these components are primary metabolites as they are essential for the survival of the microorganisms.

3.5. Actinomycetes

The actinomycetes are Gram-positive bacteria that mimic fungi as they grow as branched cell chains and reproduce by production of asexual spores. Spores from actinomycetes are smaller than fungal spores, typically 0.5-1.5 µm, but otherwise have similar shape and surface characteristics. Most species are mesophilic and are abundant in soil. They usually require a higher water content for growth than fungi. Thermophilic species such as Thermoactinomyces sp. and Saccharopolyspora rectivirgula grow at higher temperatures than the fungi, up to 60-65°C, and may dominate the microbial biota in composting material at temperatures exceeding 50°C.

3.6. Metabolites

Primary metabolites are constituents of microorganisms that are essential for survival of the organism, such as the cell wall components (described in Section 3.4). Microorganisms may also produce secondary metabolites, which are compounds that are not vital but may be beneficial to the organism, e.g., mycotoxins, which are probably used in the competition with other organisms, and enzymes. MVOCs are formed during both the primary and the secondary metabolism. These metabolites are briefly described below.



Mycotoxins are potent toxins that a number of toxigenic fungi can excrete in substrates they colonise, and release in spores (Sorenson, 1987). Mycotoxins have mainly been studied as contaminants of food and feed; review by CAST (2003). Especially aflatoxins produced by *Aspergillus flavus* and *Aspergillus parasiticus* have obtained much attention because of their strong carcinogenic and toxic properties. Other important mycotoxins are the trichothecenes produced by *Fusarium* and *Stachybotrys* species, fumonisins and zearalenone produced by *Fusarium* species, and ochratoxin A produced by *Aspergillus ochraceus* and *Penicillium verrucosum*. Many mycotoxins are immunotoxic. However, the trichothecene mycotoxins are immunostimulating at lower doses (review by Bondy & Pestka, S2000).

The production of mycotoxins strongly depends on growth conditions. For example, a toxic strain of *Stachybotrys chartarum* did not produce satratoxins when grown on pine or on other materials at a relative humidity below 84% (Nikulin et al., 1994).

Some mycotoxins are antibiotics, i.e., they are highly toxic to bacteria, but have low toxicity in humans. The antibiotics include penicillins produced by *Penicillium chrysogenum* and cephalosporins produced by *Cephalosporium* species. A review of occupational health risks from penicillins was recently published by the Nordic Expert Group for Criteria Documentation of Health Risks from Chemicals (NEG) (Moore & Nygren, 2004).

Many fungal enzymes are glycopeptides with allergenic properties. Fungi may therefore represent a risk of allergic disease (Kurup et al., 2000). Enzymes are present in spores, and are released in greater amounts during germination of spores (Mitakakis et al., 2001; Green et al., 2003) and mycelial growth (Ibarrola et al., 2004). In the food industry, purified fungal enzymes such as α -amylase from *Aspergillus oryzae* (Houba et al., 1996), cellulase, xylanase, phytase, and α -amylase from *Trichoderma reesei* (Vanhanen et al., 1997), and phytase from *Aspergillus niger* (Doekes et al., 1999) have been shown to be potent allergens.

Fungi may produce a variety of allergens. For example, an international allergen nomenclatural committee has approved 17 different allergens from *Aspergillus fumigatus*, 6 allergens from *Alternaria alternata*, and 10 allergens from *Cladosporium herbarum*. A smaller number of allergens (1–3) have been recognised in three *Aspergillus* and four *Penicillium* species (Kurup *et al.*, 2000).

A few fungal species are commonly recognised as aeroal-lergens. Species from the genera *Cladosporium, Alternaria,* and *Aspergillus* are most often involved in fungal allergy and have been studied in detail (reviews by Hoffman 1984; Kurup et al., 2000) and these species are also most prevalent in outdoor air (Lacey, 1981). However, several other species and genera have been related to asthma in asthmatic patients (Kurup et al., 2000) and in working populations (Lacey & Crook, 1988), but they are not commonly included in allergy tests, probably because their occurrence in outdoor air is low (Lacey, 1981). It is therefore possible that other species than *Cladosporium, Alternaria,* and *Aspergillus* spp. may cause

fungal allergy in working populations because they are often exposed to a fungal biota that is different from outdoor air.

Mainly spores have been studied as respiratory allergens as they have been regarded as the most prevalent airborne fungal particles. This may be a simplification, as hyphae (Section 3.1) have been given little attention. Furthermore, fungi may excrete allergens that can be present in other particles as well (Reed, 1985). The increased production of allergens in the germination phase suggests that viable spores may be more allergenic than dead spores if germination occurs in the respiratory tract (Mitakakis et al., 2001; Green et al., 2003), and Sercombe et al. (2006) recently demonstrated that germinating spores in the nasal cavity of healthy subjects were common. Górny et al. (2002) showed in an experimental study that fungal fragments smaller than spores were liberated from sporulating cultures, and that these fragments had high antigenic activity.

Microorganisms produce a large number of MVOCs. These compounds include alcohols, aldehydes, ketones, esters, terpenes, and organic sulphur and nitrogen compounds. MVOCs are mainly regarded to be side-products of the primary metabolism during synthesis of DNA and amino and fatty acids. However, the division between primary and secondary metabolism is not absolute and it is likely that MVOCs are formed during both (Korpi et al., 2006). The production of MVOCs strongly depends on the substrate and environmental conditions and many compounds denoted MVOCs may also originate from nonmicrobial sources. A criteria document on MVOCs has recently been published by NEG (Korpi et al., 2006).

3.7. Summary

Fungal spores are very different from chemical agents as spores may contain multiple components such as allergens, antigens, polysaccharides such as the $\beta(1\rightarrow 3)$ -glucans, and mycotoxins. Many species produce spores that differ not only with respect to composition but also morphology (size, shape, and aggregation), which may influence the deposition in the respiratory system. Fungi are living organisms that multiply rapidly under favourable conditions and may colonise organic material when water is available in sufficient quantity. Many fungi produce large numbers of spores that are adapted to aerial dispersion. High-exposure situations are therefore often related to handling of mouldy material. Fungi may produce mycotoxins, MVOC, and enzymes, which often are allergenic. Actinomycetes are Gram-positive bacteria for which the growth and sporulation resemble that of filamentous fungi, but they have smaller spores. Recently described phenomena are the liberation of small fragments from fungal colonies and the presence of airborne hyphal fragments.

4. Occurrence, production, and use

Fungi are found in practically all habitats. Many species liberate their spores into the air, and these can be transported over long distances by air currents because of their small



size. Fungal spores are therefore ubiquitous in outdoor air, and can also be found indoors as they enter the indoor environment with outdoor air. Indoor spore levels may increase by unintended fungal growth or by handling of mouldy materials.

Outdoor levels vary between regions and seasons over a range of <20 to $>10^5$ cfu/m³; see review by Gots et al. (2003). Outdoor levels are highest in warm regions and in the summer and autumn in temperate regions, and lowest in the winter in subarctic regions, e.g., $<10^2$ cfu/m³ or $<10^3$ spores/m³ in Finland (review by Pasanen, 1992).

Fungal spores in outdoor air enter the indoor environment by natural and mechanical ventilation but spore levels in common indoor environments are usually lower since spores are removed by filtration and/or they settle due to lower air velocities indoors. In spite of this, fungi in office buildings and houses have frequently been studied as a health risk. Fungi may grow on many types of building materials if the humidity of the air and/or in the materials is sufficient.

A typical cause of fungal growth is unattended water leakage. After the energy crisis of the 1970s, buildings in temperate regions were built more tightly and with higher thermal isolation to reduce energy costs. Lower air exchange rates and inadequate construction methods repeatedly resulted in condensation of water and microbial growth in the walls, floors, and roofs. Although the presence of fungi can often be demonstrated in damp buildings, the levels of airborne fungi indoors are mostly similar or only moderately elevated compared to outdoor levels, and rarely exceed 10⁴ cfu/m³. Measurements of airborne fungi may therefore fail to detect indoor fungal growth. Specific quantitation of Penicillium, Aspergillus, Stachybotrys chartarum, and yeasts may improve such assessments as these fungi are indicative of humidity problems while outdoor levels are often low; see review by Levetin (1995). In subarctic climates, assessments of fungal growth in buildings are preferably performed in the winter due to low outdoor levels (Section 5.2).

Although the assessment of mould problems by measurements of airborne fungi is problematic, it is interesting that remediation of humidity problems in buildings seems to reduce building-related health problems.

Fungal spore levels can be much higher at workplaces where the presence of fungi is related to production, and the contribution from outdoor levels usually is negligible. Fungi are used in the food industry, e.g., for production of dairy products, alcoholic beverages, bread, and soy sauce; in the biotechnological industry for production of citric acid, antibiotics, and enzymes; and for composting of plant debris and the organic fraction of domestic waste. Fungi can also be produced as an end-product, e.g., baker's yeast and mushrooms. Exposure levels often exceed 10⁶ spores/m³ and can be as high as 10¹⁰ spores/m³ (reviews by Lacey & Crook, 1988; Malmberg, 1991). High levels may occur when fungi colonise organic materials unintentionally. These conditions are normally avoided because fungal contamination may lead to economical losses, and exposure levels are generally

much lower. Important fungal and actinomycete genera in such work environments are shown in Table 1 (from review by Lacey & Crook, 1988).

5. Measurement methods and strategies for assessment of workplace exposure

5.1. Measurement methods for airborne fungal and actinomycete spores

Measurement methods for bioaerosols have been reviewed by several authors, see for example Eduard and Heederik (1998) and Douwes et al. (2003). These methods are therefore only shortly discussed below.

Most measurement methods for microorganisms estimate different entities. At present there is no general agreement on how fungal spore exposure should be assessed. The demonstration of fungal particles other than spores such as hyphae and smaller fungal fragments further complicates the assessment of fungal exposure, and their importance is not yet clear.

Spores can be collected by impaction on semisolid nutrient plates or glass slides, by impaction in liquid (impingers) and on filters. Most sampling instruments are stationary except filters, which are well adapted for personal sampling. Filter sampling is generally preferred since personal sampling is straightforward and can be carried out according to criteria for health-related size fractions (CEN, 1993). Filter samples can be analysed by culture-based and a variety of nonculture methods.

In epidemiological studies, mainly culture-based and microscopic methods have been used and both methods have shown exposure-response relationships in the majority of the studies (Eduard, 2003). However, culture-based methods suffer from several well-documented errors, and the cfu is at best a semiquantitative measure. The main advantages of culture-based methods are that microorganisms can be identified, and that the detection limit is lower than with microscopic methods. This is particularly important in common indoor environments. The best measurement strategy at present seems to be to combine culturebased methods for identification of species with nonculture methods for quantification of spore exposure. Molecular biological methods probably have the greatest potential for quantification of microbial exposure. However, these methods are at present mostly developed for qualitative assessment of fungi (Williams et al., 2001; Wu et al., 2002; Zeng et al., 2004).

5.2. Measurement strategies

Exposure assessment of fungal spores in highly contaminated work environments is similar to that of chemical agents. Personal sampling is preferred. This is straightforward for nonviable methods and even possible for some culture-based methods. There is no general understanding of the relevant sampling time, however. In environments where the exposure arises from contamination of handled materials, exposure levels may show high variability even



within days (Levy et al., 1999). Collection of samples over extended periods will reduce this variability and reduce the number of samples that have to be analysed. At present the commonly used 8-hour sampling time seems appropriate in the absence of better information on health relevant sampling duration.

Exposure levels in common indoor environments without apparent sources of fungal exposure, e.g., in offices, are much lower than in environments where mouldy material is handled. Fungal spore levels in common indoor air are expected to be similar or lower than outdoors because fresh air is often filtered before entering the ventilation system. Even in damp buildings, spore levels are often lower than outdoors. Nevertheless, indoor air problems seem to be related to moisture damage and fungal growth in buildings (Bornehag et al., 2001) and recognition of such damage is important for remediation of the problem. Inspections of buildings for fungal contamination and/or humidity problems by competent investigators and analysis of settled dust, floor dust, and building material samples for the presence of fungi have therefore been recommended (AIHA, 1993; ACGIH, 1999; Health Canada, 2004; Institute of Medicine, 2004). If such inspections are negative, airborne fungi can be measured to detect fungal growth in the building that is hidden from observation, e.g., within walls or ventilation systems. Indoor levels must be compared to outdoor levels to evaluate if concentrations of fungal species that adapted to proliferation indoors are elevated. As fungal levels in outdoor air can be substantial, especially in the summer and autumn, comparisons are based on species that are rare in outdoor air. It is important that outdoor fungal levels are measured several times a day because of their high within-day variability (Spicer & Gangloff, 2005). It is an advantage in subarctic regions to evaluate fungi in common indoor environments in the winter when outdoor fungal levels are low. This strategy is adopted in Finland (Reponen et al., 1992).

5.3. Conclusions

At present fungal spores can only be reliably quantified by microscopic counting. Viable as well as nonviable spores are counted but cannot be discriminated. Culturable fungi can be quantified by culture-based methods but only semiquantitatively as spore aggregates are counted as single colonies and also mycelium is detected. However, many factors influence the results, and results obtained by different methods or even by the same method in different environments are difficult to compare. The main advantages of culture-based methods are the possibility to identify fungal species, and higher sensitivity compared to microscopic counting.

Other methods may also be used to detect fungal agents, including ergosterol, glucans, antigens, and allergens, which may indicate the presence of fungal particles. None of these methods discriminate between spores and mycelium. Results therefore cannot be interpreted directly as spore levels. The detection of immunoglobulin G (IgG) antibodies can be useful as a biomarker of exposure in case studies of

hypersensitivity pneumonitis where exposure data are not available.

The assessment of fungi in common indoor environments often has a different focus than in highly contaminated work environments where fungal exposure represents a risk for respiratory disease. The detection of water-damage and fungal growth is the main goal of many investigations in buildings, and measurement of airborne fungi is only one of several methods that can be applied for this purpose. In such studies, culture-based methods are commonly used for detection of airborne fungi because marker organisms can be identified at low levels. However, in epidemiological studies of indoor populations, culture-based methods have serious weaknesses.

6. Occupational exposure data

6.1. Highly contaminated environments

Occupational environments with high levels of exposure to fungi are found in agriculture, wood and food industry, and waste handling. Bioaerosol exposure at such workplaces is usually complex and fungi and actinomycetes comprise only some of the agents present. However, in some environments fungal spores are the main component of the bioaerosol and the exposure can even be limited to one or a few species. In such environments, specific organisms have been associated with hypersensitivity pneumonitis and asthma (Table 4).

Table 4. Workplaces in which fungi and actinomycetes have been associated with hypersensitivity pneumonitis and asthma; summarised from Lacey and Crook (1988).

| Workplace | Source | Species |
|-----------------|------------------|--|
| Agriculture | Mouldy hay | Saccharomonospora viridis |
| | | Saccharopolyspora rectivirgula |
| | | Thermoactinomyces vulgaris Aspergillus umbrosus |
| | Grain | , 6 |
| | | Aspergillus fumigatus |
| | Grain (maize) | Aspergillus flavus |
| | Straw | Aspergillus versicolor |
| | Mushroom compost | Saccharomonospora viridis |
| | | Saccharopolyspora rectivirgula |
| | | Thermoactinomyces vulgaris |
| | M. J | Aspergillus fumigatus |
| | Mushrooms | Lentinus edodus Pleurotus ostreatus |
| ъ. | CI. | |
| Dairy | Cheese | Penicillium camembertii |
| | | Penicillium rockeforti Penicillium casei |
| Brewery | Malted barley | Aspergillus fumigatus |
| Diewery | Marteu Darrey | Aspergillus clavatus |
| Citric acid | Culture fluid | Aspergillus niger |
| fermentation | | . 0 |
| Compost | Compost | Aspergillus fumigatus |
| Cork industry | Cork | Penicillium glabrum |
| Sugar mill | Bagasse | Thermoactinomyces vulgaris |
| · · | Ü | Thermoactinomyces sacchari |
| Tobacco factory | Tobacco | Aspergillus fumigatus |
| Wood industry | Maple bark | Cryptostroma corticale |
| , | Coniferous wood | Rhizopus microsporus |
| | | Penicillium spp. |



When fungal colonisation occurs unintentionally, high spore concentrations can be generated when mouldy materials are handled. Work processes, preventive measures, and task performance further influence exposure levels. Exposure levels may therefore show large variability. This is clearly seen in farm work, where exposures during some tasks may differ by more than 4 orders of magnitude (Table 5).

Many exposure studies of nonagricultural occupations have been carried out. The number of epidemiological studies including quantitative exposure assessments is much smaller, however. The exposure data from these epidemiological studies are summarised in Table 6 as they are of greater importance for the present review. Exposure levels often exceed 10⁴ cfu/m³ or 10⁵ spores/m³.

Table 5. Exposure levels of culturable and countable fungi and actinomycetes during farm work (Eduard, 1997)

| | | | Exposure range ^{a,b} | | | | | | |
|-------------------|---------------|-----------------|-------------------------------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| Task | Agent | 10 ² | 10^{3} | 10^{4} | 10^{5} | 10^{6} | 10^{7} | 10^{8} | 10^{9} |
| Handling of | : | | | | | | | | |
| grain | Fungi | | | < | | | | > | |
| hay | Fungi | | | < | | | > | | |
| | Fungi | | | | | | < | > | |
| | Actinomycetes | | | | | | | < | > |
| straw | Fungi | | | < | | | | > | |
| compost | Actinomycetes | | | | | | < | | > |
| Animal tending | | | | | | | | | |
| dairy/cattle | Fungi | | <- | | | | | -> | |
| dairy/ cattle | Fungi | | | | | | > | | |
| | Actinomycetes | | | | | < | > | | |
| swine | Fungi | < | | > | | | | | |
| poultry | Fungi | | < | > | | | | | |

^aDashed lines show colony-forming units/m³ (cfu/m³) and dotted lines

6.2. Common indoor environments

Fungal levels in common indoor environments without fungal problems are much lower than in the highly contaminated environments described above. A review of 10 studies including noncomplaint commercial buildings showed average levels of 17-1200 cfu/m³ and 610-1000 spores/m³, which amounted to 6-120% of outdoor levels (Gots et al., 2003). Additional studies of office buildings typically show fungal levels below 103 cfu/m3, rarely exceeding 104 cfu/m3 (Table 7). These data are difficult to interpret as exposure data because measurements in indoor environments are mainly performed using stationary sampling and culturebased analysis. Their accuracy is also poor because of poor analytical precision, short sampling duration, and variable culturability of the collected fungi, (Eduard & Heederik, 1998).

The main source of fungi in office environments is outdoor air. As outdoor air often is filtered before it enters the ventilation system and fungi settle due to lower air velocities in buildings than outdoors, common indoor fungal levels are expected to be lower than levels in outdoor air. This is also observed in the studies summarised in Table 7. In buildings with fungal growth levels indoors may be somewhat higher than outdoors but differences are usually small. Spores are easily dispersed by heating, ventilation, and airconditioning systems, and contamination of such systems is an important cause of increased indoor fungal levels (Morey et al., 1984). An important activity that may contaminate indoor environments is the remediation of water-damaged building materials. Fungal levels may then exceed 10⁵ cfu/ m3 (Rautiala et al., 1996).

In nonproblem indoor environments, outdoor fungi dominate, with Cladosporium and to some extent Alternaria and *Penicillium* as the dominating species. In buildings with fungal problems, levels of Penicillium and to some extent Aspergillus and yeasts are more often elevated compared

Table 6. Exposure to fungi and actinomycetes in epidemiological studies of highly exposed working populations.

| | | | Exposure | | |
|---------------------------------|--|---------------------|------------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| | | | Culturable organisms | Countable spores | |
| Population | Method | Agent | cfu/m³, range | spores/m³, range | Reference |
| Farmers | Personal sampling | Fungi | | 0-2×10 ⁷ | Eduard et al. (2001) |
| Farmers | Personal sampling, job exposure matrix ^a | Fungi | | $0-4 \times 10^7$ | Eduard et al. (2004) |
| Sawmill workers (wood trimmers) | Personal sampling | Fungi | $1 \times 10^2 - 4 \times 10^6$ | | Hedenstierna et al. (1986) |
| Sawmill workers (wood trimmers) | Personal sampling | Fungi | 3×10³b | 1×10 ^{5b} | Dahlquist et al. (1992) |
| Sawmill workers (wood trimmers) | Personal sampling | Fungi | | $4 \times 10^5 - 2 \times 10^7$ | Eduard et al. (1994) |
| Saw-/chip mill workers | Personal sampling | Fungi | $3\times10^{3}-7\times10^{4c}$ | | Alwis et al. (1999) |
| Joinery workers | Personal sampling | Fungi | $4 \times 10^3 - 2 \times 10^{4c}$ | | Alwis et al. (1999) |
| Waste collectors | Personal sampling | Fungi Actinomycetes | : | $0-2\times10^6\ 0-1\times10^6$ | Heldal et al. (2003a, 2003b) |

cfu: colony-forming units.

^cRange of arithmetic means.



^bOne cfu/m³ corresponds approximately to 10 spores/m³.

^aJob exposure matrix; exposure estimated from information on performed tasks and other determinants, which had been validated by personal exposure measurement in a subset of the workers.

bMedian.

Table 7. Culturable airborne fungi in office buildings.

| | Fungal species (in ascending | | |
|---|--|--|-----------------------------------|
| Environment | prevalence order) | Total fungal levels, cfu/m³ | Reference |
| 4 buildings California, USA | Cladosporium; nonsporulating fungi, Aspergillus/Penicillium | 5-420 (15-35% of outdoor levels) | Schillinger et al. (1999) |
| 84 randomly selected buildings throughout USA | Nonsporulating fungi, Cladosporium; Penicillium; yeasts; Aspergillus | 0-4 000 (in 5% of the buildings were indoor levels > outdoor levels) | Womble et al. (1999) |
| 4 buildings, 21 offices, sampled 1 year <i>Boston, Massachusetts, USA</i> | Nonsporulating fungi, <i>Penicillium</i> ; <i>Cladosporium</i> ; yeasts; <i>Aspergillus</i> | 1-620 | Chao et al. (2002) |
| 1700 buildings (46% office), inspected because of complaints, water damage or fungal growth throughout USA | Cladosporium; Penicillium; non- sporulating fungi, Aspergillus | 1->10 000 82 (median indoors) 540 (median outdoors) | Shelton et al. (2002) |
| 2 buildings without fungal prob- lems, 6 buildings with fungal problems <i>continental</i> , USA | Penicillium | 16–280 (11–86% of outdoor levels) 150–>3000 (<18–170% of outdoor levels) | Morey (1999) |
| 15 buildings without preceding selection <i>Silesia, Poland</i> | Penicillium | 50-1700 (summer) 18-110 (winter) | Pastuszka et al. (2000) |
| 3 nonproblem offices, 2 offices with health complaints, 5 offices with fungal but no health problems <i>Prague, Czech Republic</i> | Not specified | nd-20 nd-70 190-330 | Klanova and Drahonovska (1999) |
| 1 air-conditioned building, 1 naturally ventilated building <i>Paris,</i> <i>France</i> | Penicillium; Cladosporium | 17 (arithmetic mean, 4% of outdoor levels) 210 (arithmetic mean, 44% of outdoor levels) range 32-1 100 | Parat et al. (1997) |
| 28 randomly selected day-care centres <i>Taipei, Taiwan</i> | Penicillium; Cladosporium; yeasts; Aspergillus | 1 200±3.0 (geometric mean ± geometric standard deviation) (120% of outdoor levels) | Li et al. (1997) |

cfu: colony-forming units; nd: not detected.

to outdoor air. Very humid conditions favour growth of Stachybotrys chartarum.

Levels of culturable fungi are much lower than fungi counted by microscopical techniques. Russell et al. (1999) found that culturable fungi amounted to 9% of counted spores in dwellings. This is also found in comparative studies in highly contaminated environments, although there was a large variation in the ratio viable spores/total spore count from 0.001 to 0.62 (review by Eduard & Heederik, 1998).

6.3. Conclusions

Exposure levels in highly contaminated environments often exceed 104 cfu/m3 and 106 spores/m3 and may even exceed 108 spores/m³. In indoor environments without fungal contamination, fungal levels are generally below 10³ cfu/m³ and lower than in outdoor air. Fungal levels in buildings with fungal growth can be somewhat higher than in buildings without such contamination. Although exposure levels in common indoor environments are not exactly known, these levels are probably several orders of magnitude lower than in highly contaminated environments.

7. Uptake, distribution, and elimination

7.1. Uptake

The main exposure route of fungal spores is by inhalation. The size, shape, and surface structure of the individual spores as well as aggregates are of major importance for their aerodynamic behaviour and thus the region where inhaled spores deposit in the airways. Individual spores of fungi are typically 2–10 µm in size. Spores of actinomycetes are smaller, typically 0.5-1.5 µm. Due to the variable spore size of single spores, the presence of aggregates, differences in density, and absorption of water vapour by inhaled spores, fungal spores may be expected to deposit in the whole respiratory system. A substantial fraction of the smaller spore types may reach the alveoli, whereas the larger spore types (>7-10 µm) do not. Aggregates, which are larger, may deposit to a greater extent in the lower and upper airways rather than in the alveoli. For example, spores of the outdoor fungus Alternaria alternata are so large that they are not expected to reach the alveoli.

Gastrointestinal exposure may occur via mucociliary clearance of spores that have deposited in the airways and are swallowed when mucous reaches the throat.

Some pathogenic fungi may infect the skin, but such organisms are beyond the scope of this review.

7.2. Distribution

A limited number of in vivo studies have addressed dissemination of spores from the airways to other organs. All studies used Aspergillus fumigatus or Aspergillus terreus. In addition, a Penicillium species and Rhizopus oryzae were included in two of the studies, respectively. These studies are summarised below and described in more detail in Appendix 3 of Eduard (2007).

Two studies showed that spores of A. fumigatus disseminated to the spleen, liver, and kidneys in rabbits (Kurup, 1984) and mice (Waldorf et al., 1984). The latter study also showed that viable counts had cleared from these organs after 10 days. However, in a study by Schaffner et al. (1982), mice exposed to A. fumigatus spores showed no dissemination to



other organs. The latter study used more realistic conditions as airborne spores were inhaled and the dose may have been lower $(4 \times 10^3 \text{ spores/g body weight [bw]})$ than in the study by Waldorf et al. (1984) who exposed mice intranasally to a 20 times higher dose. However, Schaffner et al. (1982) estimated the dose after 2 hours by culture of lung tissue and probably underestimated the applied dose.

A study of intranasally instilled spores of *R. oryzae* in mice showed that spores migrated to the liver, spleen, and kidneys, and were still present in the liver and spleen 10 days after exposure (Waldorf et al., 1984). Two studies of *A. terreus* spores administered intratracheally to rats and rabbits showed only minor migration of spores to the tracheobronchial lymph nodes (Green et al., 1980; Olenchock et al., 1983).

In a rabbit study, Thurston et al. (1979) found a small fraction of spores in the digestive system 6 hours after aerosol exposure to *A. fumigatus* and a *Penicillium* sp. No fungi could be cultured a week after exposure. No other organs than the lung and the digestive system were studied.

In summary, these studies show different results even for the same species *A. fumigatus*. Dissemination to other organs than the lung and the digestive system was observed only for the facultative pathogenic organisms *A. fumigatus* and *R. oryzae*. However, only one nonpathogenic fungus, a *Penicillium* species, has been studied, and all studies showing dissemination to other organs applied intratracheal or intranasal instillation, which may have caused local overload of macrophages (Sections 10.1 and 12.1). One study found that inhaled spores of *A. fumigatus* and a *Penicillium* sp. reached the digestive system, suggestive of mucociliary clearance. However, the proportion of the inhaled dose was small and the fungi were cleared within a week, indicating that the exposure of the digestive system is limited.

7.3. Elimination

7.3.1. In vivo studies

Elimination of spores from lung tissue and phagocytosis and destruction of spores by pulmonary alveolar macrophages have been studied for several species of fungi and laboratory animals. The studies are summarised here (Table 8) and more details are given in Appendix 4 of Eduard (2007).

In three of the studies, animals were exposed to aerosols of *Aspergillus fumigatus* spores and the deposited dose was estimated by culture of lung tissue. Colony counts declined in Guinea pigs, rabbits, and immunised mice, although small numbers were detectable after 6 days or more (Voisin et al., 1971; Thurston et al., 1970; Schaffner et al., 1982). Counts of *Penicillium* sp. declined more slowly in rabbits inhaling spore aerosols, and colonies were still observed after 3 weeks (Thurston et al., 1979). *Saccharopolyspora rectivirgula* counts declined much slower in aerosol exposed Guinea pigs (Voisin et al., 1971). In a second study on *S. rectivirgula* in Guinea pigs, 10^2 – 10^3 times higher doses were applied by intratracheal instillation and a rapid decline in colony counts was found (Zaidi et al., 1971), similar to the results obtained for *A. fumigatus*. Elimination was delayed when exposure

to *S. rectivirgula* spores was combined with hay dust, compared with exposure to spores alone (Zaidi et al., 1971). In two other studies using intratracheal instillation of *Candida albicans* cells in Guinea pigs and *Aspergillus terreus* spores in rats and rabbits, most microorganisms had been cleared after 1 day (Voisin et al., 1971; Olenchock et al., 1983). A study of mice intranasally exposed to *Rhizopus oryzae* showed culturable fungi in the lungs 10 days after exposure, although no quantitative data were presented (Waldorf *et al.*, 1984).

To sum up, although several studies found that the major part of culturable fungi was eliminated from the lung after a few days, elimination was not complete after a week, and could last considerable longer for R. oryzae and S. rectivirgula. The applied doses in the latter studies did not exceed the overload limit of $60 \ \mu m^3/macrophage$ suggested by Morrow (1992) (Section 8.1).

Spores of A. fumigatus, A. terreus, and Penicillium chrysogenum were rapidly phagocytised by alveolar macrophages in mice, rats, and rabbits (Green et al., 1980; Kurup, 1984; Waldorf et al., 1984; Cooley et al., 2000). Phagocytised spores of A. fumigatus and P. chrysogenum were killed by mouse alveolar macrophages (Waldorf et al., 1984; Cooley et al., 2000). However, spores of A. fumigatus seemed to resist rabbit alveolar macrophages in one study (Kurup, 1984). Mouse alveolar macrophages prevented germination of spores of *Rhizopus oryzae* but did not kill the spores (Waldorf et al., 1984). The role of alveolar macrophages in prevention of spore germination was demonstrated by mycelial growth of S. rectivirgula in the lungs of Guinea pigs that had been depleted of alveolar macrophages by treatment with antialveolar macrophage serum (Voisin et al., 1971). It was also observed that alveolar macrophages migrated from the peripheral alveoli to alveoli adjacent to the respiratory bronchioles (Green et al., 1980).

In conclusion, the alveolar macrophages are the primary line of defence against fungal spores. Alveolar macrophages killed spores from most tested species, and if spores withstood macrophage attack, germination was prevented.

7.3.2. In vitro studies

In vitro studies have been carried out with viable and killed spores of various microbial species using different cell types, and a variety of responses were studied. The studies are described in more detail in Appendix 5 of Eduard (2007).

Spores from *Aspergillus fumigatus, Aspergillus candidus*, and *Penicillium ochrochloron* attached readily to different phagocytic cells. *P. ochrochloron* spores were more easily phagocytised than *A. fumigatus* spores, and heat-killed *A. fumigatus* spores were phagocytised more rapidly than inert particles (Robertson et al., 1987; Nessa et al., 1997a, 1997b). Ingested spores of *Aspergillus flavus* and *Aspergillus niger*, but not *A. fumigatus*, were killed by rabbit alveolar macrophages and the latter even germinated after 4 hours (Kurup, 1984).

Killing of microorganisms by phagocytes involves reactive oxygen species (ROS) such as superoxide anion (O_2^-) , hydrogen peroxide (H_2O_2) , and nitric oxide (NO). ROS production by different phagocytic cell types differed between



Table 8. Elimination of spores of fungi and actinomycetes from the lung in animal studies.

| | Anima | als | | Exposure | | | Elimi | nation | |
|-------------------|---------------------|--------------------|-------|--|---|------|---|--|---------------------------|
| | | No./ | | Dose as specified | | | | Mechanistic | |
| Microorganism | Species | group ^a | Route | in the study | as spores/g bwb | time | (% of initial dose) | observations | Reference |
| Fungi | | | | | | | | | |
| Aspergillus fumi | _ | 0 | | 0.105 (/ 1 | 4 103 | 0.1 | 0.1.10 | | 0.1.00 |
| | Mouse, immunised | 9 | ae | 3×10 ⁵ cfu/g lung after 2 h | 4×10^{3} | 6 d | 2 d: <1% 6 d: + | | Schaffner et al. (1982 |
| | Guinea pig | 100 | ae | 7×10 ⁶ cfu after 2 h | 4×10^{4} | 12 d | 1 d: 10% | | Voisin et al |
| | | | | | | | 4 d: 0.1% 10 d: + | | (1971) |
| | Rabbit | 6 | ae | 5×10 ⁵ –4×10 ⁶ cfu/g lung after 1 h | 1×10 ⁴ -8×10 ⁴ | 3 wk | 1 d: 1-10% 2 d: 0.1-2% 1.5-3 wk: nd | | Thurston et al. (1979 |
| | Mouse | 10 | i.n. | 1×10 ⁶ spores | 4×10 ⁴ | 10 d | | 18 h: 70% of spores in AM were killed; 10 d: no germination. | Waldorf et al. (1984 |
| | Rabbit | 5 | i.t. | 1×10 ⁷ spores | 4×10³ | 4 h | | 1 h: 53% of observed spores in AM; 4 h: 22%. | Kurup (1984) |
| Aspergillus terre | us | | | | | | | | |
| | Rabbit | Not given | i.t. | 7×10 ⁶ spores | 4×10^{3} | 2 d | | Rapid uptake by AM, complete after 3 h. | Green et al (1980) |
| | Rat | | i.t. | 5×10 ⁷ spores | 1×10 ⁵ | | | Very few PMN observed. | |
| | Rat | 2 | i.t. | 5×10 ⁷ spores | 1×10 ⁵ | 24 h | 3 h: 100% | 0 h: 48% of observed spores in AM; 24 h: 98% in rats. | Olenchock et al. (1983 |
| | Rabbit | 2 | i.t. | 7×10 ⁶ spores | 4×10^{3} | | 24 h: 20% | Qualitatively similar results in rabbits. | |
| Candida albicar | | | | | | | | | |
| | Guinea pig | 20 | i.t. | 1×10 ⁷ –12×10 ⁷ cells | 3×10 ⁴ –4×10 ⁵ cells | 5 d | 3 h: 100% 8 h: 3% 24 h: 0.1% | | Voisin et al (1971) |
| Penicillium chry | vsogenum | | | | | | | | |
| | Mouse | Not given | i.n. | 1×10 ⁴ spores | 4×10 ² | 24 h | | 3-24 h: Spores were phagocytised and digested by AM. | Cooley et al. (2000 |
| Penicillium sp. | D 111 | | | | | | | | |
| | Rabbit | 3 | ae | 1×10 ⁵ -5×10 ⁵ cfu/g lung after 1 h | 2×10³-1×10⁴ | 3 wk | 1 d: 7-30% 2 d: 4-7% 3 wk: 0.02-0.03% | | Thurston et al. (1979) |
| Rhizopus oryzae | | | | | | | | | |
| | Mouse | 10 | i.n. | 1×10 ⁶ spores | 4×10^{4} | 10 d | | 18 h: 20% of spores in AM were killed; 10 d: no germination. | Waldorf et al. (1984 |
| Actinomycetes | | | | | | | | ur no germananom | |
| Saccharopolyspe | ora rectivirgul | а | | | | | | | |
| , , , | Guinea pig | 90 | ae | 1×10 ⁶ -8×10 ⁶ cfu after 2 h | 3×10³-3×10⁴ | 2 mo | 2-3 wk: 10% 2 m: + | Mycelial growth in anti-AM serum-treated animals. | Voisin et al (1971) |
| | Guinea pig | 30 | i.t. | 800 μg spores | 4×10 ⁶ | 7 d | 1 d: 10% 3 d: 0.1% 7 d: + | | Zaidi et al. (1971) |
| | Guinea pig | 30 | i.t. | 800 μg spores + 75 mg hay dust | 4×10^6 | 9 d | 5 d: 100% 9 d: 10% | | Zaidi et al. (1971) |

^aNumber of animals in exposed and control group.



 $^{^{\}rm b}\!$ Dose estimated as described in Section 10.1.

^{+:} a few colony counts were observed; ae: aerosol; AM: alveolar macrophages; cfu: colony-forming units; i.n.: intranasal; i.t.: intratracheal; nd: not detectable; PMN: polymorphonuclear leukocytes.

fungal and actinomycete species (Shahan et al., 1994, 2000; Ruotsalainen et al., 1995; Hirvonen et al., 1997a). Differences were also observed between isolates of the same species and even the same strain grown on different substrates when tested with a mouse macrophage cell line (Ruotsalainen et al., 1998; Hirvonen et al., 2001). Similar differences were also observed for NO and inducible NO synthase production (Hirvonen et al., 1997a, 1997b, 1997c; Ruotsalainen et al., 1998; Jussila et al., 1999; Murtoniemi et al., 2001, 2002; Huttunen et al., 2003, 2004; Penttinen et al., 2005).

The production of cytokines as interleukin (IL)-6, IL-1, IL-1 β , and tumour necrosis factor alpha (TNF α) by phagocytic cells, and cytotoxicity in a mouse macrophage cell line varied between species, cell types, and the medium used for culture of the microorganisms, including building materials (Nessa et al., 1997b; Ruotsalainen et al., 1998; Shahan et al., 1998; Huttunen et al., 2003; Pylkkänen et al., 2004). Cytotoxic strains of *Stachybotrys* produced satratoxin but did not induce IL-6 and TNF α in a mouse macrophage cell line whereas nontoxic strains induced these inflammatory mediators (Nielsen et al., 2002), indicating that mycotoxins impair the cytokine response.

Positive interactions were found between *Stachybotrys chartarum* with the actinomycete *Streptomyces californicus* on IL-6 production, apoptosis, cell-cycle arrest, and caspase-3 enzyme activity in a mouse macrophage cell line, whereas no or weaker responses were found for NO and TNF α production (Huttunen et al., 2004; Penttinen et al., 2005). Two other fungi did not show such interactions with this actinomycete.

Spore viability has shown different effects on the elicited inflammatory responses of macrophages to spores. The response to viable and dead spores was similar regarding superoxide anion induction, NO production, and phagocytosis. However, killed spores induced less ROS than viable spores, whereas both higher and lower cytotoxicity was observed in a mouse macrophage cell line. These studies included many fungal and actinomycetes species (Shahan et al., 1994; Hirvonen et al., 1997a). Viable A. fumigatus induced production of a variety of cytokines whereas killed spores did not (Pykkänen et al., 2004). However, Shahan et al. (1994) found no difference in macrophage superoxide production between viable and killed spores in a similar study of this fungus. A recent study by Hohl et al. (2005) showed a large increase in TNF α and macrophage inflammatory protein (MIP)-2 production by murine alveolar macrophages after exposure to alive A. fumigatus spores, whereas no response was observed after exposure to heatkilled spores. However, when spores were incubated, the inflammatory response of heat-killed spores increased with incubation time, indicating that germination of spores alters their inflammatory potential.

7.3.3. Discussion

The in vivo studies demonstrated that most fungal spores were eliminated from the lung within a few days, although elimination was not complete and could last considerably longer for *Rhizopus oryzae* and *Saccharopolyspora rectivirgula*. It was also observed that alveolar macrophages phagocytised the spores, and although some spores maintained viability, they did not germinate. One study demonstrated that the alveolar macrophages were crucial in germination prevention.

The exposure levels used in in vivo studies were rather high. The lowest dose was 2×10^3 spores/g bw, which corresponds to a human dose of $>10^8$ spores. Such doses can be inhaled during an 8-hour workday at exposure levels $>10^7$ spores/m³, i.e., at the higher end of occupational exposures and many orders of magnitude higher than in environments with common indoor exposure to fungal spores (Tables 5–7). However, the dose was estimated by culture of lung tissue 2 hours after aerosol exposure and the actual dose may have been substantially higher (Section 10.1). Thus, the delayed elimination of spores of some species may not be relevant for populations working in highly contaminated environments except in extreme exposure situations.

In vitro studies further documented that alveolar macrophages bind spores rapidly to their cell walls. The alveolar macrophages phagocytise attached spores, kill ingested spores by NO and ROS, and may produce cytokines. Differences in induced macrophage NO and ROS production were observed among fungal species, isolates of the same species, and even isolates grown on different substrates, but results were not consistent across studies. Similarly, results on production of cytokines such as TNF α and IL-6 were not consistent, although these and other cytokines were demonstrated in response to spores from many species. The use of different cell types in in vitro tests, together with the presence of secondary metabolites in the spore preparations, may account for some of the differences.

Some in vitro studies showed that spores of fungi and actinomycetes were able to resist and even kill alveolar macrophages, although results were not consistent.

The decline of culturable microorganisms in lung tissue may also be due to migration of spores to other organs. This was shown for the opportunistic pathogens *A. fumigatus* and *R. oryzae* that seem able to resist pulmonary defence mechanisms.

Some results are indicative of mucociliary clearance of spores in the respiratory tract. Alveolar macrophages with phagocytised spores migrated from the peripheral alveoli to those closest to the terminal bronchioles. The detection of microorganisms in the digestive system indicates that they probably had been swallowed.

The effect of viability was explored in in vitro studies and one in vivo study. Although results were variable, there are indications that the elicited response from viable spores can be stronger than that from dead spores when they are able to germinate.

8. Mechanism of toxicity

Viable microorganisms such as spores of fungi and actinomycetes are different from chemical agents, as they may



be able to germinate and proliferate in the host. When the host's defence systems fail, toxicity may arise, leading to various clinical outcomes such as organic dust toxic syndrome (ODTS), mucosal membrane irritation, and chronic restrictive and obstructive lung diseases such as hypersensitivity pneumonitis and asthma.

8.1. The innate and adaptive response to fungi

The alveolar macrophages are the first line of defence against microorganisms at the alveolar level. Their role in elimination of fungal spores has been described in Section 7.3. Alveolar macrophages phagocytise spores and migrate to the airways where they are removed by mucociliary clearance. Morrow (1992) reviewed studies on migration of rat alveolar macrophages from the alveoli into the airways. The migration was impaired when the total volume of phagocytised nonsoluble particles exceeded approximately 60 µm3 per alveolar macrophage. If this clearance limit also applies to fungal spores, it corresponds to human alveolar doses of 6×10^9 to 9×10^{10} of spores with sizes 5 and 2 µm, respectively, as the human lung contains approximately 6×109 alveolar macrophages (Stone et al., 1992). This relates to exposure levels of 10⁹ to 2×10¹⁰ spores/m³ during a work shift assuming an alveolar ventilation of 10L/min for 8 hours. Such levels are rare in the work environment (Section 6.1) but have been reported in relation to fever attacks typical of ODTS (Sections 8.3 and 11.4.2). It is therefore possible that clearance overload leading to prolonged residence time of fungal spores at the alveolar level is a contributing factor to ODTS.

The defence of human and murine macrophages against hyphae is not effective, which has been shown for the pathogenic species *Aspergillus fumigatus* and *Histoplasma capsulatum* (KImberlin et al., 1981; Schaffner et al., 1982). However, human neutrophils destroyed the mycelial form of *Aspergillus fumigatus* and *Rhizopus oryzae* by attaching to the hyphae and by extracellular production of ROS (Diamond et al., 1978; Schaffner et al., 1982).

Several receptors have been found on human and murine phagocytic cells, i.e., the alveolar macrophages, neutrophils, and dendritic cells, by which these cells attach to inhaled microorganisms. The Toll-like receptors (TLRs) are probably the most important receptors for microbial recognition. It has been shown that TLR2, TLR4, TLR6, and TLR9 on mouse and human phagocytes bind to the pathogenic fungi Aspergillus fumigatus, Cryptococcus neoformans, and Candida albicans (Bellocchio et al., 2004a; review by Netea et al., 2004). The binding of A. fumigatus to TLR2 and TLR4 promoted fungicidal activity in neutrophils through different oxidative pathways, whereas TLR3, TLR5, TLR6, TLR7, TLR8, and TLR9 further modulated the response (Bellocchio et al., 2004b). Other innate receptors involved in fungal recognition are the IL-1 receptor that is structurally related to the TLRs, the mannose receptor, and the Dectin-1 receptor that binds to β -glucans (Bozza et al., 2002; Bellocchio et al., 2004a; Netea et al., 2006). These receptors seem to act in combination in the recognition of pathogenic microorganisms. For example, TLR2, TLR4, the Dectin-1 receptor, and the mannose receptor have been shown to bind to different molecules on the cell wall of *Candida albicans* yeast cells (Netea et al., 2006).

Fungal spores and hyphae bind differently to the innate pattern recognition receptors. Conidia of Aspergillus fumigatus were recognised by TLR2, TLR4, and TLR9 on human and murine neutrophils, whereas hyphae were only recognised by TLR4 (Bellocchio et al., 2004b). Gantner et al. (2005) found that yeast cells of Candida albicans bound to the Dectin-1 receptor on murine macrophages, which the authors ascribed to β -glucan being exposed on the outer cell wall at the scars formed by the budding yeast cells. Hyphae were not recognised probably because the β -glucan in the hyphal cell wall was covered by other compounds. The Dectin-1 receptors on murine and human macrophages were also found to bind preferentially to germinating spores of A. fumigatus compared to resting spores. This was similarly explained by disruption of the layer that covers the β-glucan on the spore wall during spore germination (Hohl et al., 2005; Gersuk et al., 2006). Thus, the composition of the cell wall surface has a major effect on the binding to phagocytic cells.

Other pattern recognition receptors are present on surfactant proteins A and D that are produced by epithelial cells in the alveoli and bronchi. These proteins play an important role in the lung by reducing the surface tension on the alveoli, but they also contain a mannose receptor that binds to a range of sugars that can be present on invading microorganisms including fungi; review by Turner (2003). After binding, the surfactant proteins can activate complement directly, or they can stimulate phagocytosis by binding to collectin receptors on phagocytic cells; review by Crouch (2000).

Recent publications have addressed the role that antigenpresenting pulmonary dendritic cells play in the immune responses to fungi. Dendritic cells phagocytise pathogens and present their antigens to precursor T-helper (Th) cells, which may mature into Th1 and Th2 cells. The Th1 cells mediate a cellular response by stimulating macrophages to phagocytise the pathogen and T cells to develop into cytotoxic T cells that phagocytise and kill specific organisms. The Th2 cells stimulate B cells to proliferate into specific antibody-producing plasma cells. The Th1 and Th2 cells further modulate the type of antibodies that are produced by secretion of different cytokines. Th1 cells promote the development of IgG antibodies that bind specifically to antigens and facilitate their uptake by phagocytic cells. Th2 cells may stimulate B cells to produce IgE antibodies and can also induce proliferation of mast cells and eosinophilic leukocytes, which are important characteristics of the allergic response. The balance between Th1 and Th2 cells is thus important for the type of immune response that is mounted against invading organisms. Recently, T regulatory cells involved in suppression of the Th2 response and thought to prevent sensitisation and allergic disease were described; review by Robinson et al. (2004). However, their role in fungal allergy is not clear.



Mouse dendritic cells have been shown to respond differently to spores and hyphae (Bozza et al., 2002). Resting spores of *Aspergillus fumigatus* were more efficiently phagocytised than swollen conidia and hyphae in vitro. In vivo mouse alveolar dendritic cells with phagocytised spores translocated through the alveolar epithelial barrier migrated to the thoracic lymph nodes and the spleen and underwent functional maturation. Dendritic cells produced IL-12p70 and TNF α after ingestion of spores, which primed the maturation of precursor Th cells to interferon gamma (IFN γ)-producing Th1 cells, whereas ingestion of hyphae induced IL-4, IL-10, and TNF α production and priming of IL-4-producing Th2 cells (Figure 3).

Similar findings were reported in an in vitro study of *Candida albicans*. Dendritic cells that had ingested hyphae primed Th2 cells in mice, whereas dendritic cells primed Th1 cells after ingestion of yeast cells (d'Ostiani et al., 2000). A difference from *Aspergillus fumigatus* was, however, that hyphae of *Candida albicans* escaped from the phagosomes, whereas yeast cells were destroyed. The response of dendritic cells to fungi therefore seems to depend both on the species and on the cellular form of the organism. The production of fungal allergens during germination and mycelial growth is likely to play a role (Section 3.6). It seems therefore possible that viable spores may induce an allergic response if they germinate in the airways. Some support for this hypothesis is found in in vivo studies of viable and/or germinating spores (Sections 10.3, 10.4.2, and 10.5).

Also epithelial cells seem to be involved in interactions with fungi. It has been proposed that proteases present in fungi and other allergens may facilitate passage of allergens through the epithelial barrier; review by Kauffman and van der Heide (2003).

Mycotoxins may further modulate the immune response, as many mycotoxins are cytotoxic to immune cells. The

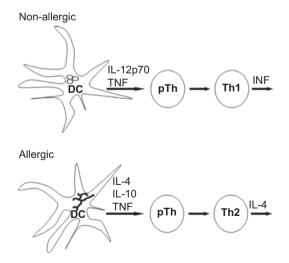


Figure 3. Differential maturation of precursor helper T cells (pTh) by dendritic cells (DC). A nonallergic response with development of Th1 cells was observed after DCs ingested spores, whereas ingestion of hyphae induced an allergic response with development of Th2 cells. Based on Bozza et al. (2002).

mycotoxins citrinin, gliotoxin, and patulin induced a stronger suppression of human Th1 cells than Th2 cells in vitro, which favours an allergic response to the toxin-producing fungi (Wichmann et al., 2002). Mycotoxins can also have other health effects (Section 3.6).

8.2. Allergic responses

Allergy has been defined in different ways. In this document the definitions of allergy and hypersensitivity pneumonitis given by the European Academy of Allergology and Clinical Immunology are used (Johansson et al., 2001; see "Terms as used in this document").

IgE-mediated allergy is probably the most important allergic mechanism in the general population. Exposure of sensitised individuals (i.e., with elevated IgE antibodies) to the corresponding allergen causes mast cells to release histamine and other inflammatory mediators. In asthmatic patients, histamine release causes constriction of the bronchi by smooth muscle contraction, and cytokines attract eosinophils. The subsequent eosinophilic inflammation further constricts the airways by swelling of the mucosa, resulting in airway obstruction that can be life-threatening. In patients with allergic rhinoconjunctivitis, the mast cells produce the same inflammatory agents, resulting in sneezing, running or blocked nose, and eye irritation. Although not all individuals with detectable IgE are symptomatic, the presence of specific IgE antibodies is a predictor of future allergic disease if exposure to the allergen continues (review by Platts-Mills, 2001).

Few occupational studies of IgE sensitisation to fungi have been published. These studies provide conflicting information on the occurrence of sensitisation and IgE-mediated diseases in working populations exposed to fungi. This may be due to the limited number of available assays for detection of IgE to fungal allergens in serum and the low sensitivity of these assays (Section 11.2.2).

Individuals with IgE against commonly occurring allergens also have greater risk of developing IgE against occupational allergens, for example, fungal amylase in bakers (Houba et al., 1998) and rodent allergens in laboratory animal workers (heederik et al., 1999). Such individuals are called atopic and their identification is important as they may represent a sensitive group. Although fungal allergy is quite common in atopic individuals of the general population, the role of atopy for fungal allergy in occupational populations is unclear.

Another type of allergic disease that seems to be more important in populations occupationally exposed to fungi is hypersensitivity pneumonitis, which is also called allergic alveolitis. This disease is characterised by alveolar and bronchiolar inflammation, and is caused by inhalation of spores from fungi and actinomycetes, and also by other allergens. Typical symptoms and clinical findings are attacks with fever, chills, dry cough, dyspnoea, basal crepitations, nodular bilateral X-ray changes, malaise and headache, and declines in forced vital capacity (FVC) and gas diffusion capacity. IgG but not IgE can usually be detected. The attacks are similar to



those of ODTS (Section 8.3), but patients with ODTS recover within a few days without persisting symptoms or clinical findings. Acute attacks of hypersensitivity pneumonitis occur a few hours after episodes with massive exposure to spores of fungi and/or actinomycetes. Recurrent attacks may eventually progress into pulmonary fibrosis if exposure continues, and may even be fatal (Rose, 1996; Patel, 2001). Patients typically work in environments where high exposures occur repeatedly.

Hypersensitivity pneumonitis is thought to be an allergic disease, although the mechanisms are not entirely clear. The disease is not IgE mediated, as IgE antibodies are not generally found in patients with hypersensitivity pneumonitis. Specific IgG antibodies to fungi can often be demonstrated in serum of these patients, indicating a type III allergic reaction. However, the role of IgG antibodies in the disease is unclear, as these antibodies are common in healthy exposed individuals. The presence of serum IgG antibodies is therefore regarded as a marker of exposure and not of disease (Burrell & Rylander, 1981; Section 9.1). Additionally, type IV hypersensitivity is suggested by the presence of granuloma in the lungs of the patients (Section 11.5.1.), and by granuloma formation in animal studies (Sections 10.4 and 10.5), indicating the involvement of cytotoxic T cells. Host factors may play a role as well because only a small proportion of the exposed individuals develop the disease (Bourke et al., 2001; Section 11). Neutrophilic inflammation is generally observed in this disease and production of the pyrogenic cytokines TNFα and IL-6 by neutrophils probably explain the fever attacks that are typical for hypersensitivity pneumonitis.

Although the mechanisms of hypersensitivity pneumonitis are not entirely clear, the allergic nature of the disease is clearly demonstrated by bronchial challenge to fungal extracts and even spores in numerous case studies and a few epidemiological studies (Sections 11.2.1 and 11.5.1.).

8.3. Nonallergic responses

Chronic bronchitis and ODTS are generally regarded as nonallergic diseases (von Essen et al., 1990; Parkes, 1994). ODTS is also described as toxic alveolitis or inhalation fever (Rask-Andersen, 1989; von Essen, 1990). ODTS patients develop febrile attacks with chills, headache, malaise, cough, and dyspnoea 4–8 hours after massive exposure to some substances, e.g., metal fumes, organic particles, and spores from fungi and actinomycetes. IgG antibodies against fungi are often not detectable. Patients recover within a few days without functional and X-ray changes or persisting symptoms, which distinguishes this condition from hypersensitivity pneumonitis.

Mucous membrane irritation may be due to allergic rhinoconjunctivitis, but is prevalent also in individuals without atopy. A substantial proportion of the patients with diagnosed asthma and rhinoconjunctivitis do not have atopy or eosinophilic inflammation but probably neutrophilic inflammation (Pearce et al., 1999; Douwes et al., 2002; Zacharasiewicz et al., 2003. Nonallergic diseases are therefore important outcomes in populations exposed to fungi.

Most experimental and animal studies report nonallergic inflammation after challenge to fungal spores. The following mechanisms are supported by these studies (reviewed in Section 7). Alveolar macrophages phagocytise spores and destroy spores in phagolysosomes by ROS and by non-oxygen-dependent mechanisms involving lysosomal enzymes. Spores from some species, and hyphae in general, are resistant to destruction by alveolar macrophages. The alveolar macrophages can produce a variety of cytokines, among which IL-8 is most important to attract neutrophils. The neutrophils can phagocytise and destroy hyphae and swollen spores by oxidative and nonoxidative mechanisms. The fungicidal agents are present in granules within the neutrophils and are released inside the cells, but they can also be excreted and cause tissue damage. Both activated alveolar macrophages and neutrophils can produce the pyrogenic cytokines TNF α and IL-6, which provides a likely explanation for febrile symptoms during attacks of ODTS.

8.4. Summary

The inflammatory response to spores is mainly nonallergic in occupational populations, although allergic diseases such as allergic asthma, allergic rhinoconjunctivitis, and hypersensitivity pneumonitis can be induced by exposure to fungi. The allergic and nonallergic responses indicate that different inflammatory mechanisms are involved, many of which are not fully elucidated. Fungi are recognised by phagocytic cells with innate receptors. They become phagocytised and induce both innate and adaptive immune responses. Hyphae and germinating spores are able to induce allergic responses, which may be due to allergen production during germination and growth.

Allergic asthma and rhinoconjunctivitis are IgE mediated, whereas hypersensitivity pneumonitis is most likely due to cellular hypersensitivity (type IV allergy) and/or IgG-mediated type III allergy.

Nonallergic asthma and rhinoconjunctivitis are at least as prevalent as the allergic forms of the diseases, and are probably mediated by neutrophilic inflammation. ODTS is characterised by similar acute symptoms as hypersensitivity pneumonitis, but the chronic effects seem to be absent. The fever attacks in both outcomes are probably caused by macrophage and neutrophilic inflammation. Macrophage overload may play a role in ODTS.

9. Biological monitoring

9.1. Markers of exposure

IgG antibodies may appear after repeated exposure to airborne fungal spores. This has been shown in several animal studies. An interesting study is the one by Thurston et al. who exposed rabbits once a day for 1–10 days to aerosols of Aspergillus fumigatus spores with doses ranging from 4×10^5 to 2×10^6 cfu/g lung tissue (Thurston et al., 1975). They found that precipitating antibodies only developed after exposure to the highest dose (2·10 4 spores/g bw corresponding to a



human dose of more than 109 spores) and that exposure had to be repeated at least once. This is in agreement with the mechanism for immunisation through development of IgG antibodies (Roitt et al., 1996). After a single exposure, few or no animals developed IgG antibodies (Thurston et al., 1975, 1979; Olenchock et al., 1976; Kurup & Sheth, 1981; Olenchock et al., 1983; Nikulin et al., 1997), except in one study where rabbits were exposed to a very high dose of A. fumigatus (approximately 2×10^6 to 5×10^6 spores/g bw) (Morin et al., 1974). Cooley et al. (2000) exposed mice intranasally to doses of 1×10^4 spores of *Penicillium chrysogenum* once a week for 6 weeks. Both killed and viable spores caused decreased specific IgG_{2a} levels, although total IgG_{2a} levels increased after exposure to killed spores. The presence of specific IgG₂₂ antibodies before exposure indicates that the animals had been exposed to P. chrysogenum or other fungi cross-reacting with this species before the challenges, however. Thurston et al. (1975) found a relatively high threshold for precipitin formation against A. fumigatus in rabbits, which may explain why an increase in specific IgG_{2a} levels was not found in the study by Cooley et al. (2000).

Thus, specific serum IgG can be regarded as an indicator of fungal exposure. The relationship of these antibodies to disease has also been studied, but because healthy individuals also can have high IgG levels, they are not regarded as a marker of disease (Burrell & Rylander, 1981; Section 8.2). However, specific serum IgG is useful as an indicator of fungal exposure in the diagnosis of hypersensitivity pneumonitis where documentation of exposure is required (Richerson et al., 1989; Rose, 1996; Patel et al., 2001; Section 8.2).

Specific IgG antibodies to Saccharopolyspora rectivirgula, Aspergillus, Penicillium, and Rhizopus species in serum have been used as markers of exposure in studies of farmers and sawmill, cork, tobacco, and malt workers, but only two epidemiological studies were found that examined the relationship between serum IgG levels and fungal exposure levels. In wood trimmers, levels of serum IgG against Rhizopus microsporus and Paecilomyces variotii were associated with exposure levels of spores from these fungi in the preceding months (Eduard et al., 1992). Individual differences in the antibody response were large, however. In school children, levels of serum IgG against fungi from water-damaged schools correlated poorly with airborne levels of the fungi in the school building (Hyvärinen et al., 2003). This may be due to the relatively low exposure level in this environment, as the significance of specific IgG antibodies as marker of occupational exposure depends on the absence of other exposure routes, such as airborne exposure in the homes and outdoors and ingestion of contaminated food. The authors therefore did not recommend serum IgG levels as markers of exposure in schools.

Species from the same genera often cross-react, and species may even cross-react with less related species. However, IgG antibodies are fairly specific for fungi, although not at the species level.

Because the interindividual differences in the serum antibody response are large, the accuracy of individual serum IgG antibody levels as an exposure estimate is poor and the absence of IgG antibodies does not prove that a worker has not been exposed. Group mean IgG levels of similarly exposed individuals indicate exposure with better precision and have been used successfully as markers of exposure in epidemiological studies of populations working in highly contaminated environments, e.g., farmers and sawmill workers. Changes in intraindividual IgG levels indicate relative changes in exposure with better precision than a single individual measurement because the interindividual variability is eliminated; review by Eduard (1995).

To sum up, individual IgG antibody levels are difficult to interpret as exposure levels, and their use as markers of exposure has not been validated. However, the presence of IgG antibodies may indicate exposure to relatively high levels of specific fungi, which is valuable in the diagnosis of hypersensitivity pneumonitis.

9.2. Markers of effect

The demonstration of specific IgE antibodies to allergens is an important tool in the etiologic diagnosis of atopic disease. Allergens from Cladosporium herbarum, Alternaria alternata, and Aspergillus fumigatus have been best characterised and are used in commercial IgE tests (Kurup et al., 2000). The skin prick test and the radioallergosorbent test (RAST) in serum have been used predominantly but these methods are mainly semiquantitative. The allergenic composition of spores, mycelia, and culture fluid is different and fungal extracts also vary between strains. There is therefore a need for standardisation of fungal allergens (Salvaggio & Aukrust, 1981; Bush & Portnoy, 2001). Most allergen extracts have been prepared from culture fluid or mycelia. Positive tests thus indicate an allergic response to the fungus, but not necessarily to its spores since the allergen composition of the extract may deviate from that of spores. Another problem, which complicates the diagnosis of fungal allergy, is that allergic individuals can be sensitised to some but not all allergens from the same species and no allergen is common to all allergic individuals (Kurup et al., 2000). Major allergens have been recognised, however. For example, 85% of the patients allergic to A. fumigatus were positive when tested with the allergen Asp f 1 and 80% of the patients allergic to Alternaria alternata were positive to Alt a 1. However, only 50% of patients allergic to C. herbarum were positive to Cla h 1. Antigen extracts of this fungus used in diagnostic tests should therefore contain a combination of Cladosporium allergens. On the other hand, closely related (e.g., Alternaria, Stemphylium, and Curvularia species) and more distantly related fungi (e.g., C. herbarum and A. alternata) may contain or produce similar allergens. Allergic individuals may therefore cross-react to fungi they have not been exposed to (Hoffman, 1984; Larsen, 1994). RAST analyses can be carried out by the Pharmacia CAP system, which is an automated system that has been calibrated against the World Health Organization (WHO) IgE standard and allows quantitation of total and allergen-specific IgE. Recently an automated enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay system



has been developed, which may replace RAST for the detection of IgE in serum.

The RAST and the skin prick test may underestimate serum IgE against fungi. Griese et al. (1990) found a better sensitivity (90%) and specificity (86%) for a histamine-release test with fungal extracts compared with skin prick tests and RASTs in asthmatic children using bronchial provocation as the standard. Similar results have been reported by Nolte et al. (1990) but the sensitivity (67%) and specificity (80%) were lower. In one study, the presence of IgE antibodies against *Penicillium chrysogenum* was demonstrated by a histamine-release test in individuals who did not respond in skin prick tests and a fluorometric enzyme immunoassay (Magic Lite test) (Larsen et al., 1997). The histamine-release tests were performed by exposure of circulatory basophils that had been passively immunised with serum from the subjects to spores from fungi that had been isolated from the environment. The role of IgE in these tests was validated by testing sera from unexposed individuals and sera from subjects where IgE had been removed as negative controls. The authors claim that whole spores that can be used in histamine-release tests provide a better allergen source than allergens extracted from culture fluid, mycelium, or spores. This assumption seems reasonable since allergen extracts contain only soluble allergens, and proteolytic enzymes may have degraded allergens during purification. Furthermore, spores from fungi that are isolated from the environment can be used. However, the concentration of spores needed to induce histamine release seems very high (although the number of basophils was not given), 0.06-0.5 mg spores/ml, which is approximately equal to 1×10^7 to 5×10^7 spores/ml.

Sputum induction by inhalation of a hypertonic saline aerosol and nasal lavage have been used to study inflammatory markers and mediators in small-scale epidemiological studies of populations occupationally exposed to fungi (Section 11). Their usefulness as markers of fungal diseases is unclear at present.

10. Effects in animals

10.1. Dose considerations

Only animal studies in which the respiratory system was exposed to whole spores have been included. Exposure is either by intratracheal or intranasal instillation of a spore suspension, or by inhalation of an aerosol.

All dose estimates were recalculated to estimate the number of spores/g bw as a common unit since doses had been expressed in different ways. Viable counts of spore suspensions were assumed to be half of the total number of spores unless viability had been assessed. In case of aggregation, this is an underestimation. However, spore suspensions used for intratracheal or intranasal instillation were often homogenised, filtered, and inspected before use. Spore weights were computed from the mean of size ranges obtained from other references, as this information was seldom supplied in the studies. In addition, a globular shape and a specific gravity of 1 g/cm³ were assumed. In

aerosol inhalation studies, either airborne concentrations and exposure durations were given or viable counts in lung tissue obtained quickly (up to 4 hours) after the challenge. The latter method is sometimes used in instillation studies as well. Culture of lung tissue is likely to underestimate the applied dose substantially, as only 0.3% of an intratracheally instilled dose in rabbits could be cultured from lung tissue 4 hours after instillation (Kurup and Sheth 1981). Inhaled doses in animal studies were computed by multiplication of the airborne concentrations with the respiration rate of the animal (Calabrese, 1991). Finally, the applied doses were normalised by the number of spores/g bw using tables of body and lung weight (Melby & Altman, 1976).

Intratracheal and intranasal instillation circumvent the normal deposition processes in the airways, and distribute spores deeper into the lung. In rats, 4 times more cerium oxide with a mass median AED of 2.2 µm reached the lung after intratracheal instillation compared to inhalation (Pritchard et al., 1985). Further, intratracheally instilled dust was less homogeneously distributed in the lung compared with inhaled aerosols, with little dust reaching the periphery. This may lead to local overload conditions even if the average dose does not exceed the overload limit suggested by Morrow (1992) (Section 8.1). Pritchard et al. (1985) recommended not to extrapolate dose-response relationships from animal studies that applied intratracheal instillation to the human condition.

The tracheobronchial structure and dimensions of the human lung differ from the lungs of laboratory animals, especially small rodents. Based on different deposition models in the airways and dose metrics, Jarabek et al. estimated that the exposure level applied in an animal experiment has to be multiplied by a factor of 0.03–0.2 for particle number per alveolus, and by 1–7 for particle mass per unit area for particle sizes ranging from 0.3 to $6\,\mu m$ (Jarabek et al., 2005). Finally, the degree of aggregation of fungal spores is often unknown, a problem that applies to human as well as animal studies.

Macrophage overload may occur when the alveolar dose of spores 2 and 5 μ m in size exceeds approximately 10^6 and 10^5 spores/g bw in humans, respectively. These limits are similar in rats that have approximately 2.8×10^7 alveolar macrophages, or 9×10^4 per g bw assuming a body weight of 300 g, whereas humans have approximately 6×10^9 alveolar macrophages, or $1 \cdot 10^5$ per g bw assuming a body weight of 60 kg (Morrow, 1992; Stone et al., 1992; Section 8.1).

Comparisons between studies can be difficult because of methodological differences. Comparisons within studies are therefore more reliable and are given most weight.

A neglected issue in studies using instillation of spore suspensions is that spores may be metabolically activated. Green et al. (2003) showed that germinating spores had higher allergen content than resting spores, and Hohl et al. (2005) and Gersuk et al. (2006) found that the composition of the surface antigens on the cell wall of *Aspergillus fumigatus* spores changed during germination. It is therefore possible that the responses in studies using intranasal or



intratracheal instillation of spore suspensions differ from results from aerosol exposure to dry spores.

10.2. Irritation

No studies of irritation have been found.

10.3. Sensitisation

Only two experimental studies of sensitisation with whole spores were found. Hogaboam et al. (2000) exposed nonsensitised mice, and mice sensitised by injections with *Aspergillus fumigatus* antigen, intratracheally to a single dose of 5×10^6 spores (2×10^5 spores/g bw) of *A. fumigatus*. Both groups developed specific serum IgE antibodies after 3 days that lasted at least to the end of the observation period of 30 days. The IgE level in the sensitised group was 5 times higher. Cooley et al. (2000) exposed mice intranasally to 1×10^4 spores (7×10^2 spores/g bw) of *Penicillium chrysogenum* once a week for 6 weeks. After exposure to killed spores, specific serum IgE levels decreased whereas specific serum IgE and IgG₁ levels increased after exposure to a spore preparation containing 25% viable spores.

The two studies indicate that viable spores can induce serum IgE. It should be noted, however, that both studies applied spore suspensions, which may have activated the spores and induced allergen production. Exposure to nonviable spores did not induce IgE antibodies, and IgE levels even decreased, indicating that the animals had developed some degree of sensitisation before the experiment. This was not mentioned in the paper. Sensitisation might have occurred from ambient exposure, as $P.\ chrysogenum$ is prevalent in common indoor air although the animals were kept in a high-efficiency particulate air (HEPA)-filtered room. The induction of IgG_1 antibodies in mice after exposure to viable spores in the latter study also indicates the involvement of Th2 cells and an allergic response.

10.4. Effects of single exposure

Effects of single exposures other than irritation and sensitisation have been studied in 11 species of fungi and 3 species of actinomycetes in rabbits, rats, mice, and Guinea pigs. The studies are summarised in Table 9.

10.4.1. Mortality

Mortality was observed after a single exposure to toxic and nontoxic $Stachybotrys\ chartarum$ in rat pups, with lethal doses for 50% (LD $_{50}$) and 18% (LD $_{18}$) of the animals of 3×10^5 spores/g bw and 8×10^5 spores/g bw, respectively (Yike et al., 2002). For $Aspergillus\ fumigatus$, an LD $_{11}$ of 6×10^5 spores/g bw was found in adult mice (Schaffner et al., 1982), and mortality in rats varied from 0/3 to 3/3 after exposure to 6×10^6 spores/g bw of five different strains (Land et al., 1989). The $A.\ fumigatus$ strains from the latter study were tested for production of the mycotoxin gliotoxin but none produced the toxin. Although the presence of mycotoxins in the spores is likely to be an important factor for mortality, the toxicity of these fungi was not solely dependent on mycotoxins. In one study of $A.\ fumigatus$, the dose was quantified by culture

of lung tissue and substantially underestimated (Schaffner et al., 1982). At the applied doses, overload of alveolar macrophages is very likely, which may have contributed to the observed mortality.

10.4.2. Inflammatory markers

Bronchoalveolar lavage. Neutrophils and/or alveolar macrophages increased in rats, mice, and Guinea pigs after exposure to Aspergillus fumigatus, Aspergillus versicolor, Penicillium spinulosum, toxic Stachybotrys chartarum, Saccharopolyspora rectivirgula, and Streptomyces californicus (Fogelmark et al., 1991; Rao et al., 2000a; Hogaboam et al., 2000; Jussila et al., 2002, 2003a, 2003b; Yike et al., 2002) and in sensitised mice also after exposure to Cladosporium herbarum (Havaux et al., 2005). Lymphocyte counts were increased after exposure to toxic S. chartarum and exposure of sensitised animals to A. fumigatus (Rao et al., 2000a; Hogaboam et al., 2000; Yike et al., 2002). Alveolar macrophage counts decreased after exposure of mice to the highest dose of P. spinulosum (Jussila et al., 2002a). Eosinophil counts were increased after exposure of mice to Alternaria alternata (Havaux et al., 2005), Guinea pigs to S. rectivirgula (Fogelmark et al., 1991) and rats to toxic S. chartarum (Rao et al., 2000a). In sensitised mice, eosinophil responses were observed to A. fumigatus (Hogaboam et al., 2000), A. alternata and C. herbarum and in nonsensitised mice also to A. alternata (Havaux et al., 2005).

Many studies showed transient increases in lung cell counts after exposure to relatively high doses of 2×105 spores/g bw or more. However, one study showed that alveolar macrophage counts decreased after exposure to a very high dose of 4×10^6 P. spinulosum spores/g bw (Jussila et al., 2002a). Comparisons within studies showed a stronger response to toxic S. chartarum compared to a nontoxic strain of the fungus (Rao et al., 2000b; Yike et al., 2002), and to A. alternata compared to C. herbarum (Havaux et al., 2005). Dose-related responses were observed for A. versicolor (Jussila et al., 2002b) and toxic S. chartarum spores (Rao et al., 2000b). The responses in alveolar macrophage, neutrophil, eosinophil, and lymphocyte counts were stronger in sensitised animals than in nonsensitised animals (Hogaboam et al., 2000; Havaux et al., 2005). Eosinophil counts were induced by A. alternata, C. herbarum (in sensitised animals), toxic S. chartarum, and S. rectivirgula (Fogelmark et al., 1991; Hogaboam et al., 2000; Havaux et al., 2005). In one of the studies, four fungal species, including A. fumigatus, did not induce eosinophils or any other cells by doses up to 2×10^5 spores/g bw. Spores were applied by inhalation, which reduces the dose that reached the alveolar region compared to intratracheal or intranasal instillation applied in the other studies (Fogelmark et al., 1991).

Increases in the number of inflammatory cells were parallelled by increases in the cytokines TNF α , IL-1 β , and IL-6 and markers of tissue damage, i.e., lactate dehydrogenase, albumin, and haemoglobin in rats (Rao et al., 2000a, 2000b; Yike et al., 2002), in mice (Jussila et al., 2001, 2002b) and in specific pathogen–free mice (Jussila et al., 2002a,



Table 9. Animal experiments with single exposures to spores from fungi and actinomycetes.

| | | Animals Specific | | | Exposure Dose as | Dose | | | |
|-------------------|---------------|---------------------|--------------------|-------|--|--------------------------------------|-------------|--|----------------------------|
| | | pathogen | No./ | | specified in | | Observation | | |
| Microorganism | Species | free | group ^a | Route | the study | spores/g bw ^b | time | Effects | Reference |
| Alternaria altern | ata | | | | | | | | |
| | Mouse | No | 5 | i.n. | 2×10 ⁵ spores | 1×10 ³ | 24 h | Nonsensitised animals. BAL: Increased eosinophils. No changes in cytokines. Sensitised animals. BAL: Increased AM, lymphocytes, neutrophils, and eosinophils. Increased IL-4, IL-5, and IL-13. | Havaux et al. (2005 |
| Aspergillus fumig | gatus | | | | | | | | |
| | Guinea pig | No | Not specified | ae | $7 \times 10^5 - 3 \times 10^7$ spores/m³, 4 h | 6×10 ¹ -3×10 ³ | 4 h | BAL: No changes in AM, lym- phocytes, neutrophils and eosinophils. Lung histology: No changes. | Fogelmark et al. (1991 |
| | Rabbit | No | 4 | ae | 4×10 ⁴ –3×10 ⁵ cfu/g lung | $4 \times 10^2 - 3 \times 10^3$ | 24 h | Blood: Decrease in PaO ₂ ; dose- related complement decrease. | Olenchock et al. (1976 |
| | Rabbit | No | 3 | ae | 2×10 ⁶ cfu/g lung | 2×10 ⁴ | 3 wk | Lung histology: Transient granuloma formation with spores, lymphocytes and heterophils; eosinophils present in granulomas with germinated spores. | Thurston et al. (1979 |
| | Mouse | No | 5-18 | ae | 2×10 ⁵ -8×10 ⁶ cfu/animal | 2×10 ⁴ -6×10 ⁵ | 28 d | Mortality: 2/18 animals died 21 d after the highest applied dose. | Schaffner et al. (1982 |
| | Rabbit | No | 2 | i.t. | 1×10 ⁷ spores/ animal | 4×10³ | 21 d | Lung histology: Transient granulomas with fungi, and central necrosis (7-14 d). | Kurup & Sheth (1981) |
| | Mouse | Yes | 4-5 | i.t. | 5×10 ⁶ spores/ animal | 2×10 ⁵ | 30 d | Nonsensitised animals. Lung tissue: Transient increase in MCP-1/CCL2. No changes in MCP-3/CCL7 and MCP-5/CCL12. Sensitised animals. Lung tissue: Increase in MCP-1/CCL2. | Blease et al. (2001 |
| Aspergillus fumig | gatus | | | | | | | | |
| | Mouse | Yes | 5 | i.t. | 5×10 ⁶ spores/ animal | 2×10 ⁵ | 30 d | Nonsensitised animals. Blood: Increased serum IgE. BAL: Increase in macrophages; transient increases in neutrophils. Lung tissue: Increased IL-18; transient increases in IL-4, IL-13, eosinophils, and lymphocytes; transient decrease in IL-10. Lung function: Transient increases in bronchial hyperreactivity. Sensitised animals. Stronger increase in serum IgE BAL: Similar increases in macrophages and transient increases in neutrophils. Lung tissue: Stronger increase in IL-18; stronger increase in IL-18; stronger increase in IL-19 (all effects compared to nonsensitised animals). Lung function: Increased bronchial hyperreactivity. Sensitised animals also had increased lymphocytes in BAL, goblet cell hyperplasia, fibrosis and hydroxylproline in lung tissue, and transient increases of eosinophils in BAL, and IFNγ | Hogaboan et al. (2000 |



| Table | 9. | Contin | ned |
|-------|----|--------|-----|
| | | | |

| | | Animals | | | Exposure | | | | |
|--|----------------|------------------|----------------------------|-------|---|--|------------------|---|---------------------------------|
| | | Specific | NT- / | | Dose as | Dose | Ob | | |
| Microorganism | Species | pathogen free | No./ group ^a | Pouto | specified in the study | estimated as spores/g bw ^b | Observation time | Effects | Reference |
| Aspergillus fumi; | | ncc | group | Houte | the study | spores/g bw | unic | Lifects | TICICICITEC |
| asperginus jumi | Mouse | Yes | 4 | i.t. | 1×10 ⁷ spores/ animal | 4×10 ⁵ | 24 h | | Hohl et al. (2005) |
| Heat-killed Heat-killed, germinated Vial | ole | | | | | | | BAL: No changes. BAL: Increased neutrophils. BAL: Increased neutrophils. | |
| | Rabbit | No | 25 | i.t. | 100-200 mg spores/ animal | 2×10 ⁵ -5×10 ⁵ | 8 d-9 wk | Precipitins against A . $fumigatus$. | Morin et al (1974) |
| 5 strains | Rat | No | 3 | i.t. | 1×10° spores/ animal | 6×10 ⁶ | 25 wk | Mortality in different strains: 0/3-3/3. Symptoms: Dyspnoea and tachypnoea. Lung histology: Large regions with PMN inflammation, granulomas with basophils, hyphae, and necrosis; granulomas with PMN and spores; granulomas with AM, epithelial and Langhans cells; increased basophils and PMN. | Land et al. (1989) |
| Aspergillus terrei | us | | | | | | | | |
| | Rabbit | No | 3/6 | ae | 4×10^4 - 3×10^5 cfu/g lung | $4 \times 10^2 - 3 \times 10^3$ | 24 h | Blood: Dose-related decrease in PaO_2 and complement. | Olenchock et al. (1976 |
| | Rabbit | No | 4 | ae | 3×10 ⁵ cfu/g lung | 4×10 ³ | 4 h | Blood: Decreased PaO_2 and platelet counts. | Burrell & Pokorney (1977) |
| | Rabbit | No | 12-16 | ae | 4×10⁵ cfu/g lung | 6×10 ³ | 24 h | Blood: Decreased PaO_2 and increased haptoglobin. | Baseler & Burrell (1981) |
| | Rabbit | No | 8-14 | ae | 80 mg spores/m³, 30 min | 2×10 ⁵ | 24 h | Blood: Decreased PaO ₂ , no change in PaCO ₂ , temporarily increased white blood cells, no change in platelets, increased PMN/lymphocytes ratio. Lung histology: No change. | Olenchock et al. (1979) |
| | Rabbit | Yes | 2 | i.t. | 7×10 ⁶ spores/ animal | 4×10 ³ | 2 h | Lung histology: No inflammation. | Olenchock et al. (1983) |
| | Rat | No | Not specified | i.t. | 7×10 ⁶ spores/ animal | 4×10³ | 48 h | Lung histology: Granuloma-like lesions with AM, central necrosis and free spores. | Green et al (1980) |
| | Rat | No | 2 | i.t. | 5×10 ⁷ spores/ animal | 1×10 ⁵ | 1 wk | Lung histology: Formation of granuloma with spores, AM, PMN, and lymphocytes. | Olenchock et al. (1983 |
| Aspergillus versi | color | | | | | | | | |
| | Mouse | Yes | 3-10 | i.t. | 5×10 ⁶ spores/ animal | 2×10 ⁵ | 28 d | BAL: Transiently increased TNF α , IL-6, neutrophils. Lung histology: Transient inflammation with neutrophils, macrophages, and lymphocytes, and some granulomas. | Jussila et al (2002b) |
| Aspergillus versid | color Mouse | Yes | 3-10 | i.t. | 10 ⁵ –10 ⁸ spores/animal | 1×10 ⁴ -4×10 ⁶ | 24 h | BAL: Dose-related increase in TNFα, IL-6, neutrophils, AM, albumin, lactate dehydrogenase, and haemoglobin. Lung histology: Dose-related inflammation with neutrophils, macrophages, and lymphocytes. | Jussila et al (2002b) |



| | | Animals | | | Exposure | | | | |
|------------------|-----------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------|-------|---|--|------------------|--|----------------------------------|
| Microorganism | Species | Specific pathogen free | No./ group ^a | Route | Dose as specified in the study | Dose estimated as spores/g bw ^b | Observation time | Effects | Reference |
| Cladosporium cl | | | group | Houte | the study | spores, 8 bii | | Directo | Ttererence |
| , | Mouse | Yes | 5 | i.t. | 3×10^1 - 3×10^3 spores/g bw | 3×10 ¹ -3×10 ³ | 96 h | BAL: Albumin, lactate dehydrogenase, IL-1 β not significantly changed. Dose-related temporary increase in IL-6 and TNF α . | Flemming et al. (2004 (57) |
| | Mouse | Yes | Not specified | i.t. | 5×10⁵ spores | 2×10 ⁴ | 72 h | BAL: Minor changes in surfactant production. | Mason et al. (1998) |
| | Mouse | Yes | 5-6 | i.t. | 1×10 ⁶ spores | 7×10 ⁴ | 96 h | Lung histology: Granuloma formation with AM, PMN increasing with observation time. Transiently reduced alveolar air space. | Rand et al. (2003) |
| Cladosporium h | | | | | _ | _ | | | |
| | Mouse | No | 5 | i.n. | 2×10 ⁵ spores | 1×10³ | 24 h | Nonsensitised animals. BAL: No changes. Sensitised animals. BAL: Increased AM, neutrophils, eosinophils, lymphocytes, IL-4, IL-5, and IL-13. | Havaux et al. (2005) |
| Penicillium sp. | | | | | | | | | |
| | Rabbit | No | 3 | ae | 3×10⁵ cfu/g lung | 4×10³ | 3 wk | Lung histology: No changes. Transient ungerminated spores in AM in lung tissue. | Thurston et al. (1979) |
| Penicillium spin | | | | | | | | | |
| | Mouse | Yes | 3-10 | i.t. | 5×10 ⁶ spores/ animal | 2×10 ⁵ | 28 d | BAL: Transient increases in neutrophils and monocytes. Lung histology: Transient inflammation with neutrophils and monocytes. | Jussila et al (2002a) |
| Penicillium spin | ulosum | | | | | | | | |
| n::::::: | Mouse | Yes | 3-10 | i.t. | 1×10 ⁵ -5×10 ⁷ spores/ animal | 1×10 ⁴ -2×10 ⁶ | 24 h | BAL: Increased TNF α , IL-6, and neutrophils, decreased macrophages. Lung histology: Doserelated neutrophilic inflammation. | Jussila et al (2002a) |
| Penicillium aura | เทณogrเรยเ Guinea | ım No | Not | ae | 1×10 ⁹ spores/ | 1×10 ⁵ | 4 h | BAL: No changes in AM, lym- | Fogelmark |
| | pig | | specified | ac | m³, 4 h | 1×10 | 711 | phocytes, neutrophils and eosinophils. Lung histology: No change. | et al. (1991) |
| Phanerochaete c | <i>hrysospor</i> Guinea pig | ium No | Not specified | ae | 2×10 ⁹ spores/ m³, 4 h | 2×10 ⁵ | 4 h | BAL: No changes in AM, lymphocytes, neutrophils and eosinophils. Lung histology: No change. | Fogelmark et al. (1991) |
| Rhizopus stoloni | fera | | | | | | | | |
| | Guinea pig | No | Not specified | ae | 2×10³ | 2×10 ⁷ spores/m³, | 4 h | BAL: No changes in AM, lym- phocytes, neutrophils and eosinophils. Lung histology: No change. | Fogelmark et al. (1991) |
| Stachybotrys cha | | | | | | | | | |
| Low-toxic | Mouse | No | 4 | i.n. | 1×10 ⁶ spores/ animal | 5×10 ⁴ | 3 d | Weight increase. Lung histology: Moderate inflammation with neu- trophils, macrophages, haemor- rhage, and granulomas. | Nikulin et al. (1996) |
| Nontoxic | Rat | No | 4 | i.t. | 3×10^3 - 3×10^4 spores/g bw | 3×10³-3×10⁴ | 24 h | BAL: Increased MPO, no other changes (see below). No weight change. | Rao et al. (2000b) |



Table 9. Continued.

| | | Animals | | - | Exposure | | | | |
|--|---------|------------------------------|----------------------------|-------|---|--|------------------|---|--------------------------|
| Microorganism | Species | Specific pathogen free | No./ group ^a | Route | Dose as specified in the study | Dose estimated as spores/g bw ^b | Observation time | Effects | Reference |
| Stachybotrys cha | | ncc | group | Houte | the study | spores/g bw | unic | Lifects | Helefelice |
| Nontoxic | Rat pup | No | 12 | i.t. | 1×10^5 - 8×10^5 spores/g bw | 1×10 ⁵ -8×10 ⁵ | 3-14 d | ${ m LD_{18}}$: 8×10 ⁵ spores/g bw; doserelated reduction in growth rate. Lung histology: Increased AM, spores within AM, mild interstitial pneumonia. BAL: No changes in AM, lymphocytes, neutrophils, TNF $lpha$, IL-1 eta , and | Yike et al. (2002) |
| | | | | | | | | haemoglobin. | |
| Toxic | Mouse | No | 4 | i.n. | 1×10 ⁶ spores/ animal | 5×10 ⁴ | 3 d | Weight loss. Lung histology: Severe inflammation with neutrophils, macrophages, haemorrhage, granuloma, and necrosis. | Nikulin et al. (1996) |
| Toxicity not specified | Mouse | Yes | 2-4 | i.t. | 5×10⁵ spores | 2×10 ⁴ | 72 h | BAL: Increased production of surfactant and accumulation of "used" surfactant. | Mason et al. (1998) |
| Toxic | Rat | No | 4 | i.t. | 3×10^3 - 3×10^4 spores/ g bw | 3×10³-3×10⁴ | 24 h | BAL: Dose-related increases in MPO, lactate dehydrogenase, haemoglobin, albumin, and PMN; no changes in AM, lymphocytes, and eosinophils. Dose-related weight loss. | Rao et al. (2000b) |
| Toxic | Rat | No | 4 | i.t. | 10 ⁷ spores/ animal | 3×10 ⁴ | 3 d | BAL: Increases in LDH, haemo- globin, AM, lymphocytes, and eosinophils; transient increase in albumin and PMN; no changes in MPO. Weight loss. | Rao et al. (2000a) |
| Toxic | Rat pup | No | 12 | i.t. | 1×10 ⁵ -8×10 ⁵ spores/ g bw | 1×10 ⁵ -8×10 ⁵ | 3-14 d | ${ m LD}_{50}$: $2.7 	imes 10^5$ spores/g bw; dose-related reduction in growth rate. Lung histology: Dose-related haemorrhage, increased AM, spores within AM, mild interstitial pneumonia. BAL: Transient increases in AM, lymphocytes, neutrophils, ${ m TNF}\alpha$, ${ m IL}$ - ${ m 1}\beta$, and haemoglobin. Transient increase in airway resistance. | Yike et al. (2002) |
| Toxic | Mouse | Yes | 5-6 | i.t. | 1×10 ⁶ spores | 7×10 ⁴ | 96 h | Lung histology: Granuloma formation with AM, PMN increasing with observation time. Transient erythrocytes and hemosiderin formation. Decreased collagen labelling in granulomas compared to controls and <i>Cladosporium cladosporoides</i> . Reduced alveolar airspace. | Rand et al. (2003) |
| Toxic, tri- chothecene producing | Mouse | Yes | 5 | i.t. | 3×10^{1} - 3×10^{3} spores/g bw | 3×10 ¹ -3×10 ³ | 96 h | BAL: Dose-related increase in albumin, IL-1 β , IL-6 (intermittent for IL-1 β and for IL-6 at the highest dose). Increased TNF α (intermittent at lowest dose) and increased lactate dehydrogenase. | Flemming et al. (2004) |
| Toxic, atranone producing | Mouse | Yes | 5 | i.t. | 3×10^{1} - 3×10^{3} spores/g bw | 3×10 ¹ -3×10 ³ | 96 h | BAL: Dose-related increase in albumin, IL-1 β , IL-6 (intermittent for IL-1 β and for IL-6 at the highest dose). Increased TNF α (intermittent at lowest dose) and increased lactate dehydrogenase. | Flemming et al. (2004) |



Table 9. Continued.

| | | Animals | | | Exposure | | | | |
|------------------|-------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------|-------|--|---|------------------|--|----------------------------|
| Microorganism | Species | Specific pathogen free | No./ group ^a | Route | Dose as specified in the study | Dose estimated as spores/g bw ^b | Observation time | Effects | Reference |
| Actinomycetes | | | | | | | | | |
| Saccharopolyspo | ora rectivii | rgula | | | | | | | |
| | Guinea pig | No | Not specified | ae | 3×10 ⁸ spores/ m ³ , 4 h | 3×10 ⁴ | 4 h | BAL: No changes in AM, lym- phocytes. Increased neutrophils and eosinophils. Lung histology: No change. | Fogelmark et al. (1991) |
| | Guinea pig | No | 30 | i.t. | 800 µg spores/ animal | 4×10 ⁶ | 26 wk | Lung histology: Transient changes: inflammation with AM and PMN; thickened alveolar septa. | Zaidi et al. (1971) |
| | Guinea pig | No | 30 | i.t. | 700 μg spores/ animal | 3×10 ⁶ | 13 wk | Lung histology: Transient changes: increased PMN and AM; interstitial pneumonitis; slight fibrotic changes; lymph node infiltration by lymphocytes. | Zaidi et al. (1983) |
| Streptomyces cal | lifornicus | | | | | | | | |
| Streptomyces the | Mouse | No | 5-10 | i.t. | 2×10 ⁷ -3×10 ⁸ spores/ animal | 1×10 ⁶ -2×10 ⁷ | 7 d | BAL: Transient increases in IL-6 and $\text{TNF}\alpha$ (both also in serum), AM, neutrophils, albumin, lactate dehydrogenase, haemoglobin, and total protein. Lymphocytes increased after 7 d, iNOS increased in BAL cells after 24 h only. Lung histology: Transient dose-dependent neutrophilic inflammation. | Jussila et al (2001) |
| Sireptomyces the | , , | , | 10 | ٠, | | 4 107 | 7.1 | To a literal company to a | Cl 1 |
| | Rabbit and rat | No | ca. 10 | i.t. | 20 μg spores/g bw | 4×10′ | 7 d | Lung histology: Transient inflammation with PMN, AM, phagocytosis of spores by AM. | Che et al. (1989) |

^aNumber of animals in exposed and control groups.

ae: aerosol; AM: alveolar macrophages; BAL: bronchoalveolar lavage; cfu: colony-forming units; IFN γ : interferon gamma; IL: interleukin; i.n.: intranasal; iNOS: inducible nitric oxide synthase; i.t.: intratracheal; LD_{50 (or 18)}: lethal dose for 50% (or 18%) of the animals at single exposure; MCP: monocyte chemoattractant protein; MPO: myeloperoxidase; PaCO₂: arterial carbon dioxide tension; PaO₂: arterial oxygen tension; PMN: polymorphonuclear leukocytes; TGF β : transforming growth factor beta; TNF α : tumour necrosis factor alpha.

2002b; Flemming et al., 2004). Myeloperoxidase increased after exposure to toxic and nontoxic *S. chartarum* (Rao et al., 2000b). The responses to *A. versicolor, Cladosporium cladosporoides,* nontoxic and toxic *S. chartarum* were dose related (Rao et al., 2000b; Jussila et al., 2002b; Flemming et al., 2004). In studies of *A. alternata* and *C. herbarum,* increases in IL-4, IL-5, and IL-13 in sensitised mice were also reported, indicative of an allergic response (Havaux et al., 2005). The increased levels generally returned to normal within 3–28 days (Rao et al., 2000a; Jussila et al., 2001, 2992b; Yike et al., 2002; Flemming et al., 2004).

One study of specific pathogen-free mice that were intratracheally exposed to *A. fumigatus* indicated that viable spores induced a large increase of neutrophils in bronchoal-veolar lavage fluid, which was not observed when heat-killed spores were applied. However, when spores were incubated until swollen before heat-killing, a similar inflammatory response was seen as induced by viable spores (Hohl et al., 2005). The applied dose $(1 \times 10^7 \text{ spores/animal, approximately } 4 \times 10^5 \text{ spores/g bw})$ was high compared to the doses

used in the other studies. The study indicates that agents produced during germination can be responsible for the inflammatory response.

Increased surfactant production was observed after exposure of specific pathogen-free mice to toxic *S. chartarum*, but only minor changes after exposure to *C. cladosporoides* (Mason et al., 1998). These results indicate that alveolar type II cells are involved, but it is not clear how these changes contribute to the inflammatory process.

Lung tissue. In many studies of lung tissue, increases in inflammatory cells, mainly alveolar macrophages, lymphocytes, and polymorphonuclear leukocytes (PMNs), were observed. These studies included Aspergillus fumigatus, Aspergillus versicolor, Penicillium spinulosum, Saccharopolyspora rectivirgula, Streptomyces californicus, Streptomyces thermohygroscopicus, and toxic and nontoxic Stachybotrys chartarum, and exposed Guinea pigs (Zaidi et al., 1971, 1983), rabbits (Che et al., 1989), rats (Che et al., 1989; Land et al., 1989; Hogaboam et al., 2000; Yike et al., 2002), and mice (Nikulin et al., 1996; Jussila et al., 2001,



^bDose estimated as described in Section 10.1.

2002a, 2002b), of which two studies used specific pathogen-free animals (Jussila et al., 2002a, 2002b). The increase in inflammatory cells was observed after ≥3 days and was temporary in most studies within observation times of 1–26 weeks. Exposure levels were often high, 10^5 to 4×10^7 spores/g bw, and overload of the alveolar macrophages is likely. One study of *A. fumigatus* and two studies of toxic and nontoxic *S. chartarum* showed inflammation that did not return to normal. However, the applied doses were so high that mortality was observed in two of the studies (Land et al., 1989; Nikulin et al., 1996; Yike et al., 2002). In three studies, histopathological changes in lung tissue were dose related (Jussila et al., 2001, 2002a; Yike et al., 2002).

No inflammation of lung tissue by formation of granuloma and fibrosis was observed within 4 hours after exposure to A. fumigatus, Aspergillus terreus, Penicillium aurantiogriseum, Phanerochaete chrysosporium, Rhizopus stolonifera, and S. rectivirgula in pathogen-free rabbits (Olenchock et al., 1983) and Guinea pigs (Fogelmark et al., 1991). The doses were 10² to 2×10^5 spores/g bw and were applied by inhalation, except for A. terreus, which was instilled intratracheally. However, granuloma formation was observed after intratracheal instillation of A. terreus, A. fumigatus, A. versicolor, Cladosporium cladosporoides, and toxic and nontoxic S. chartarum spores in rabbits, rats, mice, and specific pathogen-free mice (Green et al., 1980; Kurup & Sheth, 1981; Olenchock et al., 1983; Land et al., 1989; Nikulin et al., 1996; Jussila et al., 2002b; Rand et al., 2003), and aerosol exposure of rabbits to A. fumigatus (Thurston et al., 1979). Most granulomas contained spores, alveolar macrophages, and PMNs, but also granulomas with eosinophilic and basophilic granulocytes, germinating spores, and hyphae were observed in two studies of A. fumigatus (Thurston et al., 1979; Land et al., 1989). Granuloma formation was temporary in three studies (Thurston et al., 1979; Kurup & Sheth, 1981; Jussila et al., 2002b) with observation times of 3-4 weeks, whereas the other studies were shorter (1 week or less) except one high-level exposure study in which mortality was observed (Land et al., 1989). It seems therefore possible that granuloma formation may regress within a few weeks unless exposure is extremely high. The inhaled dose of A. fumigatus in the study by Thurston et al. (1979), 2×10^4 spores/g bw, was estimated by culture and may have been more similar to the intratracheally applied dose by Land et al. (1989), 6×10^6 spores/g bw. In all studies, except the study by Green et al. (1980), doses of $\geq 1 \times 10^5$ spores/g bw were applied. Macrophage overload can therefore not be ruled out at least locally due to intratracheal instillation.

In sensitised mice, eosinophil counts in lung tissue increased transiently after intratracheal exposure to 2×10^5 *A. fumigatus* spores/g bw and fibrosis developed. The eosinophilic inflammation in lung tissue was much weaker and no fibrosis was observed in nonsensitised mice (Hogaboam et al., 2000). However, Thurston et al. (1979) observed eosinophils in nonsensitised rabbits after inhalation exposure to *A fumigatus* spores. The applied dose was probably much higher than 2×10^4 spores/g bw that was reported (see previous paragraph).

A special finding in studies of nontoxic and toxic *S. chartarum* is the presence of erythrocytes and haemorrhage in the lung as well as increased haemoglobin levels (Nikulin et al., 1996; Rao et al., 2000a, 2000b; Yike et al., 2002; Rand et al., 2003).

Two studies of specific pathogen-free mice exposed to *A. fumigatus* showed increased levels of the inflammatory markers IL-3, IL-4, IL-18, IFN γ , transforming growth factor beta (TGF β), and monocyte chemoattractant protein (MCP)-1/CCL2 in lung tissue and a decreased level of IL-10 (Hogaboam *et al., 2000; Blease et al., 2001*). Most changes returned to baseline levels within an observation time of 4 weeks.

Zaidi et al. (1971, 1983) exposed Guinea pigs to $Saccharopolyspora\ rectivirgula\ spores\ (3 \times 10^6\ to\ 4 \times 10^6\ spores/g\ bw)$ and 75 mg hay dust or bagasse. More intense cellular inflammation was observed in lung tissue after exposure to hay dust combined with $S.\ rectivirgula\$ than after exposure to the agents alone. The inflammation had cleared after 30 days. Fibrosis developed after exposure to hay dust with and without $S.\ rectivirgula\$ with no differences between the two exposure regimes, but no fibrosis occurred after exposure to $S.\ rectivirgula\$ alone (Zaidi et al., 1971). Bagasse dust alone induced small granulomas, $S.\ rectivirgula\$ alone induced pneumonitis, and interstitial fibrosis developed after combined exposure to these agents (Zaidi et al., 1983).

These results suggest that inflammation in lung tissue develops after more than 4 hours. However, the studies with short observation time applied lower doses than those of longer duration. Intratracheal instillation was mainly applied, and overload may have contributed to the inflammatory effects. Most changes returned to normal within a few weeks except after very high doses. Three species of actinomycetes and eight fungal species showed inflammatory responses, including *A. fumigatus* and toxic and nontoxic *S. chartarum*. Signs of eosinophilic inflammation were observed after exposure to *A. fumigatus* in three studies.

Bagasse dust but not hay dust seems to interact with *S. rectivirgula*. The applied doses of hay and bagasse dust correspond to approximately 300 μm^3 /alveolar macrophage assuming that Guinea pigs have the same number of alveolar macrophages as rats (2.5×10^8) . This dose exceeds by far the overload limit of 60 μm^3 /alveolar macrophage suggested by Morrow (1992) (Sections 8.1 and 10.1). Overload conditions are therefore very likely in these studies and such exposure levels seem unlikely in the work environment. The observed interaction effects may thus be irrelevant.

10.4.3. Blood gas parameters

Arterial oxygen pressure and other blood parameters were measured in four studies using rabbits exposed to airborne *Aspergillus terreus* spores at levels from 4×10^2 to $2\times10^5/g$ bw. The highest level was estimated from the applied aerosol (Olenchock et al., 1979). In the other studies, exposure levels were underestimated because lung tissue was cultured



after aerosol exposure (Olenchock et al., 1976; Burrell & Pokorney, 1977; Baseler & Burrell, 1981). Decreased arterial oxygen pressure as well as reductions in platelet counts, haptoglobin, and complement were observed, except in one study where platelet counts were unchanged (Olenchock et al., 1976, 1979; Burrell & Pokorney 1977; Baseler & Burrell, 1981). A dose-response association for arterial oxygen pressure was found in one study. The latter study also included *Aspergillus fumigatus*, which reduced arterial oxygen pressure after exposure to a 10-fold lower dose than *A. terreus* (Olenchock et al., 1976). The dose estimated from the applied aerosol was probably below the level where macrophage overload would occur (approximately 10⁶ spores/g bw for the 2–2.5-µm spores of *A. terreus*).

10.4.4. Lung function

Only two studies included lung function parameters. Bronchial hyperreactivity developed both in mice sensitised to *Aspergillus fumigatus* and in nonsensitised mice after intratracheal exposure to *A. fumigatus* spores (Hogaboam et al., 2000). Airway resistance increased in rat pups intratracheally exposed to spores of toxic *Stachybotrys chartarum* but not after exposure to nontoxic spores (Yike et al., 2002). These changes returned to normal within 2–4 weeks except in sensitised mice exposed to *A. fumigatus*.

In one study, respiratory symptoms were reported. Land et al. (1989) exposed rats intratracheally to a single dose of *A. fumigatus* of five different strains. The animals developed dyspnoea and tachypnea after exposure to four of the strains and clear differences were observed between the fungal strains. Gliotoxin was not detected in the spores any of these strains.

In all studies, intratracheally administered spores from pathogenic species were used and relatively high doses were applied ranging from 1×10^5 to 6×10^6 spores/g bw.

10.4.5. Discussion

Inflammatory changes in bronchoalveolar lavage and lung tissue, lung function changes, and mortality were observed after exposure to diverse fungal and actinomycete species in different types of laboratory animals. In several studies, overload of the alveolar macrophages is a problem, which may have aggravated the response. However, such high exposure levels have been measured in relation to attacks of ODTS (Sections 8.1 and 11.4.2).

In general, most effects were temporary and returned to baseline levels within weeks in spite of possible overload. *A. fumigatus* and toxic *S. chartarum* generally elicited stronger responses than other species or nontoxic *S. chartarum* spores in comparative studies. Dose-effect relationships were demonstrated in many studies of various species, mainly for changes in inflammatory cells and markers in bronchoalveolar lavage and inflammatory changes in lung tissue. The dose-effect relationships in some of the studies may have been generated artificially due to local aggregation of spores after intratracheal instillation (Section 10.1).

Granulomas in lung tissue contained spores, alveolar macrophages, neutrophils, and lymphocytes. However, after exposure to *A. fumigatus*, signs of allergic inflammation were also observed, as indicated by granulomas with eosinophils, increases in eosinophils and IL-4 in lung tissue, and increases in serum IgE. Increases in eosinophils were also found in bronchoalveolar lavage after exposure to toxic *S. chartarum* spores, and to *A. alternata* and *C. cladosporoides* in sensitised animals.

One study addressed effects on lung surfactant in bronchoalveolar lavage. Toxic *S. chartarum* induced stronger increases than *C. cladosporoides*. These results indicate that alveolar type II cells are involved in the inflammatory process but it is not clear how.

10.5. Effects of short-term exposures (up to 90 days)

Seven short-term exposure studies have been found that are summarised in Table 10. The one study that applied aerosol exposure is also described in the text.

Fogelmark et al. (1991) exposed Guinea pigs (n=not given) 4 hours per day on 5 days per week during 3 and 5 weeks to dry aerosols of Aspergillus fumigatus (7×10^5 and 3×10^7 spores/m³), Rhizopus stolonifera (2×10^7 spores/ m³), Phanerochaete chrysosporium (2×10⁹ spores/m³), Penicillium aurantiogriseum (1×109 spores/m3), and Saccharopolyspora rectivirgula (3×10⁸ spores/m³). The animals were sacrificed 24 hours after the last exposure. Spore concentrations were quantified by microscopic counting of filter samples. Alveolar macrophage, neutrophil, eosinophil, and lymphocyte counts increased in bronchoalveolar lavage fluid for all examined species, except alveolar macrophage and neutrophil counts after exposure to the lowest dose of A. fumigatus. The strongest responses were observed for P. aurantiogriseum followed by S. rectivirgula. Lung histology revealed changes ranging from slight cell infiltration of the alveoli after exposure to the lowest dose of A. fumigatus to severe cell infiltration in alveoli and interstitial tissue, alveolar wall thickening, and granuloma formation after exposure to P. aurantiogriseum and the highest dose of A. fumigatus.

The Fogelmark et al. (1991) study is the most important study, as it is the only study in which animals were exposed to spore aerosols. The exposure pattern was not very different from workplace exposure, and five species were included, including A. fumigatus at two levels. Exposure levels may have been underestimated because spores were washed off cellulose ester filters before microscopic counting, and such filters are not suitable for resuspension of collected particles. The weakest responses were observed after exposure to 7×10^5 spores/m³ of A. fumigatus, namely, slight signs of lung inflammation. Responses to other species were stronger, but exposure levels were higher and varied between species. However, some generalisations can be made: (1) spores from all species induced increased counts of alveolar macrophages, lymphocytes, neutrophils, and eosinophils in bronchoalveolar lavage fluid; (2) all spore types induced histopathological changes; (3) the responses did not decline within the observation period; (4) the high exposure level



Table 10. Animal experiments with repeated exposures to spores from fungi and actinomycetes.

| | | Animals | | | Exposure | D | | | |
|--------------------|---------------|---------------|------------------|-------|------------------------------------|-------------------|--------------------|---|----------------------------|
| | | Specific | No./ | | Dose as specified in the | | | | |
| Microorganism | Species | pathogen free | group | Route | study, spores | spores/g bw | Frequency | Effects | Reference |
| Fungi | | | | | | | | | |
| Alternaria alterna | ata Mouse | No | 5 | i.n. | 2×10 ⁵ | 1×10³ | 1/d for 3d | Nonsensitised animals. BAL: Increased eosinophils. Lung histology: Neutrophilic inflammation. Lung tissue: Up-regulated eotaxin, MIP-1α, MIP-2, and MCP-1 receptors. Sensitised animals. BAL: Increased AM, lymphocytes, neutrophils, and eosinophils. Lung histology: Neutrophilic and eosinophilic inflammation. Alveolar wall thickening | Havaux et al (2005) |
| | | | | | | | | and goblet cells. Lung tissue: Upregulated eotaxin, MIP-1α, MIP-2, and MCP-1 receptors. Airway hyperreactivity. | |
| Aspergillus fumig | atus | | | | | | | J1 | |
| | Guinea pig | No | Not specified | ae | 7×10 ⁵ /m³, 4 h | 60 | 5 d/wk for 5 wk | BAL: No change in AM and neutrophils, increased lymphocytes and eosinophils. Lung histology: Slight cell infiltration of the alveoli. All after 3 and 5 w. | Fogelmark et al. (1991) |
| | Guinea pig | No | Not specified | ae | $3 \times 10^7 / \text{m}^3$, 4 h | 3×10³ | 5 d/wk for 5 wk | BAL: Increased AM, neutrophils, lymphocytes and eosinophils. Lung histology: Cell aggregation in alveoli, alveolar wall thickening with interstitial cells and granuloma formation. All after 3 and 5 wk. | Fogelmark et al. (1991) |
| Cladosporium he | rbarum | | | | | | | | |
| Penicillium chrys | Mouse | No | 5 | i.n. | 2×10 ⁵ | 1×10 ³ | 1/d for 3d | Nonsensitised animals. BAL: No changes. Lung histology: No changes. Lung tissue: Upregulated eotaxin, MIP-1α, MIP-2, and MCP-1 receptors. Sensitised animals. BAL: Increased AM, neutrophils, eosinophils and lymphocytes. Lung histology: Neutrophilic and eosinophilic inflammation. Alveolar wall thickening and goblet cells. Lung tissue: Upregulated eotaxin, MIP-1α, MIP-2, and MCP-1 receptors. Airway hyperreactivity. | Havaux et al (2005) |
| Nonviable | Mouse | No | 6 | i.n. | 1×10 ⁴ | 7×10 ² | 1/wk for 6 | Blood: Increased total IgG ₂₂ , | Cooley et al. |
| | | | | | | | wk | neutrophils; decreased specific IgE and Ig G_{2a} . BAL: Increased IFN γ . Lung histology: Lymphoid aggregates. | (2000) |



Table 10. Continued.

| | | Animals | | | Exposure | | | | |
|----------------------|---------------|------------------------|------------------|-------|--|-------------------------------------|--------------------|--|----------------------------|
| Microorganism | Species | Specific pathogen free | No./ group | Route | Dose as specified in the study, spores | Dose estimated as spores/g bw | Frequency | Effects | Reference |
| Penicillium chrys | | r g · · · · | 8 - 1 | | 3, 4 | 11 | 1 1 1 | | |
| Viable | Mouse | No | 6 | i.n. | 1×10 ⁴ | 7×10 ² | 1/wk for 6 wk | Blood: Increased total IgE, specific IgE and IgG_1 , eosinophils; decreased specific IgG_{2a} . BAL: Increased eosinophils, IL-4, IL-5. Lung histology: Lymphoid aggregates + some eosinophils. | Cooley et al. (2000) |
| Nonviable | Mouse | No | 5-8 | i.n. | 1×10 ² | 7 | 1/wk for 11 wk | Nonsensitised animals. Blood: Unchanged total IgE, IgG_1 and IgG_{2a} : BAL: No production of cytokines. Lung histology: No inflammation. Sensitised animals. Blood: Unchanged total IgE , IgG_1 and IgG_{2a} : BAL: No production of cytokines. Lung histology: No inflammation. | Schwab et al. (2003) |
| Viable | Mouse | No | 5-8 | i.n. | 1×10 ² | 7 | 1/wk for 11 wk | Nonsensitised animals. Blood: Unchanged total IgE, IgG_1 and IgG_{2a} . BAL: No production of cytokines. Lung histology: No inflammation. Sensitised animals. Blood: Increased total IgE and IgG_1 . BAL: Increased eosinophils, no production of cytokines. Lung histology: Eosinophilic and neutrophilic inflammation. | Schwab et al. (2003) |
| Penicillium aurar | ıtiogriseui | m | | | | | | | |
| | Guinea pig | | Not specified | ae | 1×10 ⁹ /m³, 4 h | 1×10 ⁵ | 5 d/wk for 5 wk | BAL: Increased AM, neutrophils, lymphocytes and eosinophils. Lung histology: Defined granulomas. All after 5 wk. | Fogelmark et al. (1991) |
| Phanerochaete ch | rysospori | um | | | | | | | |
| Phirappys et alon: f | Guinea pig | No | Not specified | ae | 2×10 ⁹ /m³, 4 h | 2×10 ⁵ | 5 d/wk for 5 wk | BAL: Increased AM, neutrophils, lymphocytes and eosinophils. Lung histology: Severe cell infiltration in alveoli and interstitial tissue, alveolar wall thickening and granuloma formation. All after 5 wk. | Fogelmark et al. (1991) |
| Rhizopus stolonifi | Guinea pig | No | Not specified | ae | 2×10 ⁷ /m³, 4 h | 2×10³ | 5 d/wk for 5 wk | BAL: Increased AM, neutrophils, lymphocytes and eosinophils. Lung histology: Cell infiltration in alveoli and interstitial tissue, alveolar wall thickening. All after 3 and 5 wk. | Fogelmark et al. (1991) |

Table 10. Continued on next page



Table 10. Continued.

| | | Animals | | | Exposure | | | | |
|------------------------------------|---------------------------|---------------|------------------|-------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--------------------|---|----------------------------|
| | | 0 .6 | NT / | | Dose as | Dose | | | |
| Miono ongonism | Charina | Specific | No./ | Douto | specified in the | | Eroguener | Efforts | Deference |
| Microorganism Stachybotrys chai | Species | pathogen free | group | Route | study, spores | spores/g bw | Frequency | Effects | Reference |
| Nontoxic | Mouse | No | 7 | i.n. | 1×10³ | 50 | 2/wk for 3 wk | Blood: Increased eosi- nophils, red blood cells, haemoglobin, haematocrit, and lymphocytes. Lung histology: No changes. No HPC in other organs. | Nikulin et a (1997) |
| Nontoxic | Mouse | No | 7 | i.n. | 1×10 ⁵ | 5×10³ | 2/wk for 3 wk | Blood: Increased eosi- nophils, red blood cells, haemoglobin, and haema- tocrit. Lung histology: Mild to moderate inflammation. No HPC in other organs. | Nikulin et al (1997) |
| Toxic | Mouse | No | 3 | i.n. | 1×10³ | 50 | 2/wk for 3 wk | Blood: Increased platelets and haematocrit. Lung histology: Mild to moderate inflammation. No HPC in other organs. | Nikulin et al (1997) |
| Toxic | Mouse | No | 8 | i.n. | 1×10 ⁵ | 5×10³ | 2/wk for 3 wk | Blood: Increased eosinophils, red blood cells, haemoglobin, and haematocrit. Lung histology: Severe inflammation with AM, neutrophils and lymphocytes associated with spores. No HPC in other organs. | Nikulin et al (1997) |
| Actinomycetes | | | | | | | | organo. | |
| Saccharopolyspoi | ra rectivirg | gula | | | | | | | |
| | Guinea pig | No | Not specified | ae | 3×10 ⁸ /m³, 4 h | 3×10 ⁴ | 5 d/wk for 5 wk | BAL: Increased AM, neutrophils, lymphocytes and eosinophils. Lung histology: Cell infiltration in alveoli and interstitial tissue, alveolar wall thickening. All after 3 and 5 wk. | Fogelmark et al. (1991) |
| Streptomyces cali | | | | | | | | | |
| Strontomycos tha | Mouse | No | 16 | i.t. | 2×10³-2×10 ⁷ / animal | 1×10 ⁶ -2×10 ⁷ | 1/wk for 6 wk | BAL: Dose-related increase in AM, neutrophils, albumin and lactate dehydrogenase. No change in TNFα, IL-6. Lung tissue: Dose-related increase in activated T cells and non-T lymphocytes. | Jussila et al. (2003) |
| Streptomyces ther | <i>monygros</i> Rabbit | • | ca 5 | i + | 20 ug/g by | 4×10 ⁷ | 1/wk for 2-3 | Lung histology Increased | Che et al. |
| | Nauvil | 110 | ca. 5 | i.t. | 20 μg/g bw | 4810 | wk | Lung histology: Increased AM, granuloma with AM, epithelial giant cells and lymphocytes. | (1989) |
| | Rat | No | ca. 5 | i.t. | $20\mu g/g$ bw | 4×10 ⁷ | 1/wk for 2-3 wk | Lung histology: AM, granuloma with AM, epithelial giant cells and lymphocytes. | |

Table 10. Continued on next page



Table 10. Continued.

| | | Animals | | | Exposure | | | | Reference |
|------------------|-----------|------------------------|---------------|-------|--|-------------------------------------|---------------------|---|----------------------|
| Microorganism | Species | Specific pathogen free | No./ group | Route | Dose as specified in the study, spores | Dose estimated as spores/g bw | Frequency | Effects | |
| Streptomyces the | rmohygros | scopicus | | | | | | | |
| , , | Rabbit | No | ca. 10 | i.t. | 20 μg/g bw | 4×10 ⁷ | 1/wk for 7-10 wk | Lung histology: AM, lymphocytes, fibrosis, less granulomas than after exposure for 2-3 wk that regressed over time. | Che et al. (1989) |
| | Rat | No | ca. 10 | i.t. | 20 μg/g bw | 4×10 ⁷ | 1/wk for 7-10 wk | Lung histology: AM, lymphocytes, fibrosis, less granulomas than after exposure for 2-3 wk that regressed over time. | |

ae: aerosol; AM: alveolar macrophages; BAL: bronchoalveolar lavage; HPC: histopathological changes; Ig: immunoglobulin; IFNγ: interferon gamma; IL: interleukin:

i.n.: intranasal; i.t.: intratracheal; MIP: macrophage inflammatory protein; MCP: monocyte chemoattractant protein; TNFa: tumour necrosis factor alpha.

of *A. fumigatus* induced stronger responses than the lower level; and (5) differences between species were observed: *A. fumigatus* was more toxic than *Rhizopus stolonifera* and *Phanerochaete chrysosporium*, and *Penicillium aurantiogriseum* was more toxic than *P. chrysosporium*. The lowest observed effect level (LOEL) was 7×10^5 *A. fumigatus* spores/m³, which corresponds to 4×10^5 spores/m³ for an 8-hour time-weighted average exposure level.

Dose-related lung inflammation was observed in mice exposed intranasally to spores of $Stachybotrys\,chartarum$ (50 and 5×10^3 spores/g bw applied twice weekly for 3 weeks). Spores with high levels of mycotoxins induced stronger inflammation than spores with low levels (Nikulin et al., 1997). No histopathological changes were observed in the thymus, spleen, or intestines, which are the target organs for trichothecene mycotoxins.

In mice intratracheally exposed to spores of the actinomycete *Streptomyces californicus* $(1 \times 10^2 \text{ to } 1 \times 10^6 \text{ spores/g})$ bw applied weekly for 6 weeks), dose-related responses were found in bronchoalveolar lavage fluid for alveolar macrophages, neutrophils, albumin, and haemoglobin, and in lung tissue for activated T cells and non-T lymphocytes (Jussila et al., 2003).

Che et al. (1989) studied the effect of exposure duration in rabbits and rats that were intratracheally exposed to Streptomyces thermohygroscopicus (approximately 4×10^7 spores/g bw weekly during 7-10 weeks). Lung histology of both species showed increased numbers of inflammatory cells as well as granulomas after 2-3 weeks. The granulomas had regressed after 7-10 weeks but were followed by fibrosis. The exposure level in this study was higher than in any other study in Table 10 (based on spore numbers), but the observation time was also longer. The applied dose amounts to a volumetric dose of approximately 16 µm³/alveolar macrophage in rats. This is below the overload limit of 60 μm³/ alveolar macrophage suggested by Morrow (1992) (Section 8.1) but intratracheal administration may still have created overload conditions locally in the lung (Sections 10.1 and 12.1).

Cooley et al. (2000) studied the role of spore viability in mice intranasally exposed to *Penicillium chrysogenum* (7×10^2 spores/g bw weekly for 6 weeks). Spores that had been killed by methanol treatment induced nonallergic responses in blood, with increased neutrophil counts and total IgG_{2a} although specific IgG_{2a} and specific IgE decreased. In bronchoalveolar lavage, fluid $IFN\gamma$ increased. Viable spores (25% viability) induced allergic responses in blood with increased total IgE, specific IgE, specific IgG_{1} , and eosinophils, and decreased specific IgG_{2a} . In bronchoalveolar lavage fluid, eosinophils, IL-4, and IL-5 increased, and also lung histology showed some eosinophils.

Schwab et al. (2003) extended the study by Cooley et al. (2000) to a 100 times lower dose (7 spores/g bw weekly for 11 weeks), spores were killed by formaldehyde vapour, and both nonsensitised mice and animals sensitised to P. chrysogenum were used. Inflammatory responses were only observed in sensitised mice exposed to viable spores in serum (increased IgE and Ig G_1), bronchoalveolar lavage (increased eosinophils), and lung tissue (eosinophilic and neutrophilic inflammation).

Havaux et al. (2005) tested sensitised and nonsensitised mice with spores of *Alternaria alternata* and *Cladosporium cladosporoides*. In nonsensitised animals, both allergic (eosinophils in bronchoalveolar lavage [only *A. alternata*] and up-regulated eotaxin receptors in lung tissue) and nonallergic responses (neutrophilic inflammation and up-regulated receptors for MIP-1 α , MIP-2, and MCP-1 in lung tissue) were found. In sensitised animals, more and stronger responses were observed as well as airway hyperreactivity. The responses to *A. alternata* spores were stronger than to *C. cladosporoides* but qualitatively similar.

Thus, nonallergic and allergic responses to fungal spores of eight species were observed after repeated exposures in seven studies (Che et al., 1989; Fogelmark et al., 1991; Nikulin et al., 1997; Cooley et al., 2000; Jussila et al., 2003; Schwab et al., 2003; Havaux et al., 2005). In one of those, the applied dose was 10 to >1000 times lower than in the other studies, and inflammatory responses, including allergic



responses in bronchoalveolar lavage, lung tissue and blood were observed in sensitised animals that had been exposed to viable spores (Schwab et al., 2003). As expected, prior sensitisation increased the intensity of allergic inflammation, but also nonallergic inflammation was increased. Doserelated responses were observed in all three studies that applied more than one dose level (Fogelmark et al., 1991; Nikulin et al., 1997; Jussila et al., 2003). The importance of viability of the spores was demonstrated in two of the studies (Cooley et al., 2000; Schwab et al., 2003) and it seems likely that at least a fraction of the spores were viable in the other studies although this was not mentioned. Two studies of two Streptomyces species showed only nonallergic inflammation (Che et al., 1989; Jussila et al., 2003), but these results cannot be generalised to actinomycetes because Saccharopolyspora faeni induced eosinophils in bronchoalveolar lavage fluid (Fogelmark et al., 1991).

In summary, repeated-exposure studies demonstrated long-lasting inflammatory changes in bronchoalveolar lavage fluid, lung tissue, and blood. Differences between species that partly depended on the presence of mycotoxins, and dose-related responses were generally observed.

Allergic responses to spores of various fungal species were observed in all studies. Viable spores induced allergic responses in contrast to nonviable spores. In one study with very low exposure, allergic and nonallergic inflammation was only observed in sensitised mice exposed to viable spores.

A single study showed that trichothecene mycotoxins in S. chartarum spores did not affect the target organs for these toxins after oral exposure.

A LOEL of 7×10^5 A. fumigatus spores/m³ was observed in Guinea pigs in the only study applying aerosol exposure (4 hours) (Fogelmark et al., 1991).

10.6. Mutagenicity and genotoxicity

No studies have been found.

10.7. Effects of long-term exposure and carcinogenicity

Several mycotoxins are recognised carcinogens, e.g., the aflatoxins and ochratoxin A. Inhalation of spores containing the toxin as well as particles originating from the substrates with fungal growth represent potential sources of exposure to working populations (CAST, 2003). Experimental studies of the carcinogenicity of the pure substances have been carried out, but no studies of spores from fungi applied via the respiratory route have been found.

10.8. Reproductive and developmental studies No studies have been found.

10.9. Discussion

Single- and repeated-exposure studies showed proinflammatory and inflammatory responses in the lung. In bronchoalveolar lavage fluid, increases in alveolar macrophages, PMNs as neutrophils and eosinophils, proinflammatory cytokines such as TNFa and IL-6, and markers of tissue damage as lactate dehydrogenase, albumin, and haemoglobin were observed. In lung tissue, alveolar macrophages, PMNs, lymphocytes, proinflammatory cytokines such as IL-3, IL-4, IL-18, TNFα, TGFβ, and MCP-1/CCL2 increased, IL-10 decreased, and granulomas were formed. Only one study observed fibrosis (90 days after repeated exposures to high doses of an actinomycete). A major difference between single- and repeated-exposure studies is that most changes were temporary after exposure to a single dose, whereas repeated exposures generally induced responses that persisted throughout the observation period.

Several single- and three repeated-exposure studies demonstrated dose-effect associations. However, in most studies the maximum applied doses were so high that overload seems likely. Only in the studies by Olenchock et al. (1976), Fogelmark et al. (1991), and Nikulin et al. (1997) were dose levels below 10⁴ spores/g bw applied. These studies showed dose-effect associations between arterial oxygen tension and a single exposure to Aspergillus terreus, between inflammatory cells in bronchoalveolar lavage and inflammatory changes in lung tissue and prolonged exposure to aerosols of A. fumigatus spores, and between severity of lung inflammation and repeated intranasal exposures to toxic and nontoxic Stachybotrys chartarum, respectively. All tested species induced inflammatory effects but differences between species were observed in several studies. Species differences partly depended on mycotoxin production by the microorganism, as has been shown in several studies of S. chartarum. However, species not known as toxin producers, e.g., a strain of A. fumigatus not producing gliotoxin, S. rectivirgula, and Penicillium aurantiogriseum, also elicited strong responses. It cannot be ruled out, however, that microorganisms may produce toxins that have not vet been identified.

Many studies reported nonallergic inflammatory responses involving TNF α , IL-6, alveolar macrophages, and neutrophils. However, as the majority of the studies applied single exposures, development of an adaptive immune response was not possible. Interestingly, in all repeatedexposure studies including various fungi, allergic inflammation were observed together with nonallergic inflammation. Viable spores and prior sensitisation were important determinants of the allergic response (Cooley et al., 2000).

11. Observations in man

Studies with quantitative information on spore exposure, mainly obtained by culture-based methods and microscopic methods, are reviewed. Spore levels measured by culture methods were multiplied by a factor of 10 to estimate airborne spore levels, although the ratio spore/cfu varied from 1.5 to 100 in comparative studies; for a review see Eduard and Heederik (1998). Studies using specific serum IgG antibodies as a measure of exposure are excluded, as immunoglobulin levels are difficult to extrapolate to airborne spore levels. Human challenge studies using fungal extracts are included



as these studies provide information on the specificity of the response.

Case reports (human challenge studies) are summarised in Tables 11 and 12 and Appendix 8 of Eduard (2007), epidemiological studies of highly exposed populations in Table 13 (symptoms), Table 14 (objective outcomes), and Appendix 6 of Eduard (2007), and epidemiological studies of populations with common indoor exposure in Table 15 and Appendix 7 of Eduard (2007). Tables 13-15 include only studies where associations were adjusted for confounders. If no specific levels were reported for an increased response, the median of the reported exposure levels was used to indicate the exposure level where the outcome was increased.

Diseases are described shortly in "Terms as used in this document" and in more detail in Section 8.

11.1. Irritation

This section includes eye, nose, and throat irritation (Tables 13, 15). Symptoms and effects of the lower airways are reviewed in Sections 11.4 and 11.5.

11.1.1. Highly exposed populations

Irritation symptoms in the eyes and nose were recorded by a questionnaire simultaneously with exposure measurements

in a study of 89 Norwegian farmers (Eduard et al., 2001). Exposure to many agents was measured, including fungal and actinomycete spores, bacteria, endotoxins, glucans, Aspergillus/Penicillium antigens, and silica. The prevalence of eye irritation was significantly elevated after exposure to 2×10^4 to 5×10^5 fungal spores/m³ (odds ratio (OR) 8.3, 95% confidence interval (CI) 1.0-70 compared to exposure below 2×10⁴ fungal spores/m³) and was not associated with any of the other agents. The prevalence of nasal symptoms was elevated after exposure to 2×10⁴ to 5×10⁵ fungal spores/m³ (OR 4.1, 95% CI 0.88-19) and significantly after exposure to 5×10^5 to 2×10^7 fungal spores/m³ (OR 6.0, 95% CI 1.3–28). Nasal symptoms were also associated with silica exposure and both agents seemed to induce these symptoms, as the correlation between the two exposures was not very strong.

Work-related cough, nasal irritation, and sore throat have been studied by questionnaires in cross-sectional studies of wood workers in Norway and Australia, and were associated with fungal exposure (Eduard et al., 1994; Alwis et al., 1999). In wood trimmers, exposure to 2×10^6 spores/m³ was associated with a 50% relative increase in self-reported cough, nasal irritation, and sore throat (Eduard et al., 1994). However, this study may suffer from reporting bias as work-related symptoms had been recorded conditional on

Table 11. Case-reports: Hypersensitivity pneumonitis confirmed by provocation testing.

| Occupation/ | | | | | |
|--|---|--|---|--|----------------------------|
| environment | Species | Patient data | Challenge, BPT | Response | Reference |
| 7 farmer lung patients working with mouldy hay | Saccharopolyspora rectivirgula | In addition to hypersensitivity pneumonitis, asthma $(n=4)$ and bronchitis $(n=1)$ | Whole culture extract | 6 responded with fever, aches, malaise, and 5 showed FVC and FEV ₁ decline. | Pepys et al. (1965) |
| 16 farmers working with mouldy hay | Saccharopolyspora rectivirgula | X-ray $(n=14)$, obstructive $(n=8)$ and restrictive $(n=4)$ lung function changes | Fungal extract | 3 responded with fever, lung function changes (not specified). | Edwards & Davies (1981) |
| 19 cork workers | Penicillium glabrum | No info on patient selection | Culture plate extract | Fever, cough, dyspnoea, malaise, crackles, TLco decline. | Ávila et al. (1974) |
| 4 mushroom workers | Pleurotus ostreatus | Fever, chills, dyspnoea, dominated, cough in 2/4 | Spore suspension (dose ca. 10 ⁷ spores) | After 6–8 h, fever, chills, muscle pain, dyspnoea, leukocytosis, decreased FVC. | Cox et al. (1988) |
| 5 mushroom workers | Lentinus edodes | Fever, chills, cough, dys- pnoea, pain in muscles | Spore suspension (dose ca. 3×10 ⁷ spores) | After 6 h, fever, chills, muscle pain, dysp-noea, leukocytosis, and decreased FVC. TLco and PaO ₂ decreased in 1/5. | Cox et al. (1989) |
| 17 patients with summer type hypersensitivity pneumonitis | Trichosporon cutaneum | Fever, cough, dyspnoea, IgG ^a T-lymphocytosis (BAL), granuloma- tous/hypersensitivity pneumonitis | Culture filtrate | 16 responded with fever, cough, dyspnoea, rales, increase in white blood cells, often serotype specific. | Ando et al. (1990) |
| 6 patients with hypersensitivity pneumonitis to wood- rot fungi | Serpula lacrymans (n=3) Geotrichum candidum (n=2) Aspergillus fumigatus (n=2) | Breathlessness, X-ray changes, and positive lung biopsy | Culture filtrate | Late reaction with \geq 20% fall in TLco and/or FEV $_1$. | Bryant & Rogers (1991) |

^aSpecific for the fungus used in the challenge.

BAL: bronchoalveolar lavage; BPT: bronchial provocation test; FEV,: forced expiratory volume in 1 second; FVC: forced vital capacity; Ig: Immunoglobulin; PaO_a: arterial oxygen tension; TLco: lung transfer factor for carbon monoxide (measure of gas diffusion).



Table 12. Case reports: Asthma confirmed by provocation testing

| Occupation/ | | | | | |
|--|-----------------------------------|---|---|--|----------------------------|
| environment | Species | Patient data | Challenge, BPT | Response | Reference |
| 4 asthmatic patients, occupation unknown | Alternaria alternata | Mild asthmatic, skin prick test ^a | Dry spores and extracts (positive response after 9×10 ⁴ spores) | Immediate and late response (spores only), 35% decreased specific airway conductance. | Licorish et al. (1985) |
| 3 asthmatic patients, occupation unknown | Penicillium sp. | Mild asthmatic, skin prick test ^a | Dry spores and extracts (positive response after 6×10 ⁴ spores) | 2 responded with immediate and late (spores only) 35% decreased specific airway conductance. | Licorish et al. (1985) |
| 7 farmer's lung patients working with mouldy hay | Saccharopolyspora rectivirgula | Additional asthma $(n=4)$ and bronchitis $(n=1)$ | Whole culture extract | 6 responded with fever, aches, malaise, and 5 showed FVC and FEV ₁ decline. | Pepys et al. (1965) |
| 16 farmers working with mouldy hay | Saccharopolyspora rectivirgula | X-ray $(n=14)$, obstructive $(n=8)$ and restrictive $(n=4)$ lung function changes | Fungal extract | Immediate asthmatic response in 1 subject. | Edwards & Davies (1981) |
| 3 tomato growers | Verticillium albo- atrum | Cough, wheeze, breath- lessness, variable peak flow, (1/3 skin prick test positive ^a , 0/3 IgE positive ^a) | Mycelia extract | Immediate $(n=3)$ and late $(n=2)$ FEV ₁ decline. | Davies et al. (1988) |
| 6 employees from hospital with water damage (total population 14) | Sporobolomyces salmonicolor | Bronchial hyperreactivity (3/5), respiratory symptoms (4/6), skin prick test ^a (0/6), atopy (1/6) | Fungal extract | Doubling of airway resistance within 10 min $(n=3)$ and >15% reduction in peak expiratory flow after 6 h $(n=1)$, reversible by asthma medication, cough, dyspnoea and headache in ≥ 1 . | Seuri et al. (2000) |

^aSpecific for the fungus used in the challenge.

BPT: bronchial provocation test; FEV,: forced expiratory volume in 1 second; FVC: forced vital capacity; Ig: immunoglobulin.

handling of mouldy timber. In joinery, sawmill, and chip mill workers, an increased prevalence of throat irritation was observed at an exposure level of 3×10^4 cfu/m³ or 3×10^5 spores/m³ (Alwis et al., 1999). The dominant fungi in these studies were *Rhizopus microsporus* (42%) and *Penicillium/Aspergillus* species (71%), respectively.

In both studies of wood workers, associations were adjusted for age, smoking, and gender but not for atopy. Other relevant exposures such as wood dust (Eduard et al., 1994; Alwis et al., 1999) and endotoxins, glucans, and Gramnegative bacteria (Alwis et al., 1999) were either adjusted for (Eduard et al., 1994) or studied in separate models (Alwis et al., 1999). In the latter study, endotoxins were also associated with sore throat, but more weakly than fungal spores. Confounding of the association with fungal exposure is not likely because endotoxin exposure was only moderately correlated with fungal exposure. The farmer study (Eduard et al., 2001) is the most reliable as all relevant short-term exposure was measured. This study indicates LOELs for nose irritation of approximately 3×10^6 spores/m³ (geometric mean of the range 5×10^5 to 2×10^7 spores/m³), although the odds ratio was not significantly elevated after exposure to approximately 1×10⁵ spores/m³ (geometric mean of the range 2×10^4 to 5×10^5 spores/m³), whereas eye irritation significantly elevated at approximately 1×10^5 spores/m³. All exposure levels were calculated to equal 8-hour exposures,

although the exposure time was 1 hour or less. The Australian sawmill study (Alwis et al., 1999) indicates a LOEL for sore throat of 3×10^5 spores/m³ based on average exposure levels. No specific fungus was more potent in the data analysis.

11.1.2. Populations exposed to common indoor air

Li et al. (1997) studied 264 day-care workers from 28 randomly selected day-care centres in Taiwan. Nasal congestion and discharge were associated with total fungal levels, and nasal congestion also with *Aspergillus* levels (geometric means 1200 and 32 cfu/m³, respectively; *n* not given). *Cladosporium* and *Penicillium* were the dominating species. Associations were adjusted for age, gender, and education, but not for smoking. House dust mite allergens were measured in settled dust but were not associated with any outcome. The study suggests that *Aspergillus* may be more irritating than other species, as *Aspergillus* comprised only a small fraction of all culturable fungi. Alternatively, this association might be due to a correlation with the total fungal count, as such correlations were not assessed.

Purokivi et al. (2001) compared eye symptoms in 37 employees from a school building with moisture problems and fungal growth with 23 employees from a school without such problems in Finland at the end of the spring term. Symptom prevalences were not significantly different. Fungal levels in the problem and nonproblem buildings



Table 13. Epidemiological studies of highly exposed populations: Symptoms associated with fungal spore exposure*.

| | | | | Association | | | |
|--|--|--|---|--|--|---|-------------------------|
| 0. 1 | Sampling | Exposure level, | | Exposure level, ^a | on (a=== 5 | | D (|
| Study group | method | spores/m³ | Symptom | spores/m³ | OR (95% CI) | Comments | Reference |
| 89 farmers | Personal | 2×10 ³ -2×10 ⁷ (8-h TWA) | | $2 \times 10^{3} - 2 \times 10^{4}$ $2 \times 10^{4} - 5 \times 10^{5}$ $5 \times 10^{5} - 2 \times 10^{7}$ | REF 4.1 (0.88-19) 6.0 (1.3-28) ^b | Current work- related symptoms recorded | Eduard et al. (2001) |
| | | | Eye irritation | $2 \times 10^{3} - 2 \times 10^{4}$ $2 \times 10^{4} - 5 \times 10^{5}$ $5 \times 10^{5} - 2 \times 10^{7}$ | REF 8.3 (1.0-70) ^b 7.0 (0.83-59) | with exposure measurements. | |
| | | | Cough | 2×10 ³ -2×10 ⁴ 2×10 ⁴ -5×10 ⁵ 5×10 ⁵ -2×10 ⁷ | REF 1.3 (0.28-5.7) 3.9 (1.0-15) ^b | Also adjusted for exposure to bacteria, endotoxins, and other agents. | |
| 1614 farmers | Personal, Job exposure matrix ^c | 2×10 ⁵ -4×10 ⁷ (1-yr TWA) | Atopic asthma | $2 \times 10^{5} - 2 \times 10^{6}$ $2 \times 10^{6} - 4 \times 10^{6}$ $4 \times 10^{6} - 4 \times 10^{7}$ | REF 0.55 (0.23-1.3) 0.28 (0.10-0.78) ^b | Also adjusted for exposure to bacteria and | Eduard et al. (2004) |
| | | | Nonatopic asthma | $2 \times 10^{5} - 2 \times 10^{6}$ $2 \times 10^{6} - 4 \times 10^{6}$ $4 \times 10^{6} - 4 \times 10^{7}$ | REF 1.6 (0.96-2.6) 1.7 (1.0-2.7) ^b | endotoxins. | |
| 107 wood trimmers | Personal, group- based | 4×10 ⁵ -2×10 ⁷ | Cough, morning Cough, WR Nasal obstruction, WR Sore throat, WR | 2×10^{6} 2×10^{6} 2×10^{6} 2×10^{6} | 1.5 ^b 1.5 ^b 1.5 ^b 1.5 ^b | Exposure levels that predict an OR of 1.5 in significant logistic | Eduard et al. (1994) |
| | | 0-7×10 ⁶ Rhizopus microsporus | Shortness of breath, WR | 2×10° 2×10° | 1.5 ^b | regression mod- els. Also adjusted for hayfever, and wood dust. Separate models with fungal spe- cies were also tested. Possible recording bias of work-related symptoms. | |
| 951 waste collectors and 423 park workers (REF) | Personal, Job exposure matrix ^{c,d} | Not given | Chronic bronchitis | 0 <2×10 ⁵ ≥2×10 ⁵ | REF 1.9 (1.0-3.6) ^b 2.7 (0.7-11) ^{b,c} | Two groups of waste handlers were compared to a reference group. The exposure of the reference group was not measured and assumed to be 0. Only the cutpoint that divided two exposure categories of the waste handlers was reported. | Hansen et al. (1997) |
| 950 waste collectors and 387 park workers (REF) | Personal, Job exposure matrix ^d | 1×10 ⁵ -2×10 ⁷ Weekly inhaled spore dose | Diarrhoea | 0 1×10 ⁵ -1×10 ⁶ >1×10 ⁶ -1×10 ⁷ >1×10 ⁷ -2×10 ⁷ | REF 3.0 (1.9-4.9) ^b 3.5 (2.2-5.3) ^b 5.6 (2.4-13) ^b | Similar association with endotoxins. Three groups of waste handlers were compared to a reference group. The exposure of the reference group was not measured and assumed to be 0. | Ivens et al. (1999) |

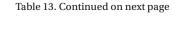




Table 13. Continued.

| | | | | Association | | | |
|--|--------------------|---|---|--|--|--|---------------------|
| Study group | Sampling method | Exposure level, spores/m³ | Symptom | Exposure level, ^a spores/m ³ | OR (95% CI) | Comments | Reference |
| 82 joinery workers and 108 saw-/chip mill workers | Personal | 3×10 ³ -7×10 ⁴ (arithmetic group means) | Throat irritation, WR Phlegm (joinery) Breathlessness, WR (saw-/chip mill) | 1×10^4 | OR 1.6 (1.2-2.1) ^b 2.0 (1.0-3.9) ^b 4.8 (1.4-17) ^b | Exposures to allergenic wood dust, glucans, Gram-negative bacteria and endotoxins were evaluated in separate models. Models where fungi showed the strongest or independent relationships are shown. | Alwis et al. (1999) |

^{*}Associations have been adjusted for smoking, age, and gender. Studies are cross-sectional unless otherwise stated.

cfu: colony-forming units; CI: confidence interval; OR: odds ratio; PPR: prevalence proportion ratio; REF: reference group (OR or PPR = 1); TWA: timeweighted average; WR: work-related.

Table 14. Epidemiological studies* of highly exposed populations: Objective outcomes associated with fungal spore exposure.

| | | Exposure level, s | spores/m³ | Associa | tion | | |
|---|-----------------|--|--------------------------------------|--|---|--|-------------------------------|
| Study group | Sampling method | Range | Mediana | Endpoint | Outcome | Comments | Reference |
| 28 waste handlers | Personal | 0-2×10 ⁶ (8-h TWA) | 2×10 ⁵ | % neutrophils in nasal lavage | Positive correlation | The influence of confounders was evaluated. | Heldal et al. (2003a) |
| | | | 5×10^4 (n=12) | Δnasal volume after 3 days of exposure | Negative correlation | | |
| 25 waste collectors | Personal | 0-2×10 ⁶ (8-h TWA) | 2×10 ⁵ | Change in inflammatory cells and media- tors in induced sputum after 3 days of exposure | Not associated to exposure levels | The influence of confounders was evaluated. | Heldal et al. (2003b) |
| 11 sawmill workers during work vs. vacation | Not specified | $2\times10^5-1.5\times10^6$ <i>Rhizopus</i> and <i>Penicillium</i> sp. | 6×10 ⁵ | Inflammatory markers in nasal lavage | Not associated to exposure levels | The influence of confounders was not evaluated. | Roponen et al. (2002) |
| 29 sawmill workers (follow- up) | Personal | $1 \times 10^2 - 4 \times 10^6 \text{cfu/m}^3$ | 2×10 ⁴ cfu/m ³ | Δ FVC after 4 d of exposure | Positive correlation | Stratified analysis in smoking categories. Design controls for age and gender. | Hedenstierna et al. (1986) |

^{*}Studies are cross-sectional unless otherwise stated.

in the winter were 29 and 6 cfu/m³ (geometric mean), respectively. No confounder adjustments were carried out, however.

Roponen et al. (2003) studied nasal, laryngeal, and eye symptoms in 41 randomly selected Finnish teachers. Exposure to fungi was measured by personal sampling during 24 hours at home and 8 hours at work and the teachers were dichotomised into groups with low and high exposure. Exposure levels in these groups were 12 cfu/m³ (median, range 0-31 cfu/m³) and 67 cfu/m³ (median, range 31-270 cfu/m³), respectively. The prevalences of all symptoms were similar in the two groups. Exposure to bacteria



^aExposure level for which the association was calculated.

^bSignificantly different from the lowest exposed group (REF).

^dJob exposure matrix: exposure estimated from information on performed tasks and other determinants, which had been validated by personal exposure measurements in a subset of the workers.

^a Central measure of the exposure distribution that showed an association with the outcome.

Δ: intraindividual change; cfu: colony-forming units; FVC: force vital capacity; TWA: time-weighted average.

Table 15. Epidemiological studies* of working populations exposed to common indoor levels: Symptoms associated with fungal spore exposure.

| | | | Asso | ciation | | |
|--|--------------------------------------|---|--|---|--|--------------------------|
| Study group | Sampling method | Exposure level | Work-related symptoms (effect) | Outcome, OR (95% CI) | Comments | Reference |
| 264 day-care workers Area from 28 randomly selected day-care centers | | 1200 cfu/m³ (GM) (Penicillium and Cladosporium dominated, levels indoors slightly higher than outdoors) | Nasal congestion Nasal discharge | 2.0 (1.2–3.3) ^a 1.7 (1.0–2.8) ^a | Exposure measurements poorly documented. Exposure variables in models not specified. Adjusted for age, gender, and education | Li et al. (1997) |
| | | 32 Aspergillus cfu/m³ (GM) | Nasal congestion Cough Phlegm Lethargy Fatigue | $\begin{array}{c} 1.7 \ (1.0 - 2.8)^a \\ 1.7 \ (1.1 - 2.8)^a \\ 1.8 \ (1.1 - 2.8)^a \\ 1.8 \ (1.0 - 3.1)^a \\ 2.0 \ (1.2 - 3.4)^a \end{array}$ | Separate models with other fungal species, total culturable bacteria, and house dust allergens on settled dust did not show associations. | |
| 07 office workers vith and 107 witho rork-related respin ory symptoms | | 0-7 Alternaria cfu/m³ | Respiratory symptoms | 4.2 (1.1-16) ^a | Levels of other species and total funginot given. Subjects matched on age, gender, and atopy. Adjusted for smoking, mite allergen in house dust, and difference between absolute indoor and outdoor ai humidity. | |
| l1 randomly select eachers | edPersonal, home+work combined | 0-270 cfu/m ³ | Irritation and nonspecific symptoms; nasal lavage: NO, IL-4, IL-6, TNF α , and IL-1 β | Similar in groups with low (0-31 cfu/m³) and high (31-270 cfu/m³) exposure, except IL-1β that was nonsignificantly increased in the high exposure group | Exposure to bacteria was also studied. Confounder assessment by separate analyses in sub-groups based on asthma and smoking. | Roponen et al. (2003) |

^{*}Studies are cross-sectional unless otherwise stated.

cfu: colony-forming units; CI: confidence interval; GM: geometric mean; IL: interleukin; OR: odds ratio; NO: nitric oxide; $TNF\alpha$: tumour necrosis factor alpha.

was also measured. The influence of smoking and asthma status was evaluated by stratified analysis.

Thus, only the study by Li et al. found associations between nasal irritation and fungi (Li et al., 1997). This may be due to much higher exposure levels in this study compared to the other studies. Li et al. used random selection and controlled for confounders, which strengthen the reliability of their results, although the exposure assessment is poorly described. The geometric mean provides a LOEL estimate of approximately $1\times 10^4\,\mathrm{spores/m^3}$. The study by Roponen et al. (2003) has a strong design as both home and work exposure were assessed. The exposure level of the highest exposed group in this study, median 67 cfu/m³ or approximately 700 spores/m³, thus represent a no observed effect level (NOEL) for irritation.

11.2. Sensitisation

Sensitisation is often understood as the presence of serum IgE antibodies to a specific allergen. However, also hypersensitivity pneumonitis patients are more sensitive to exposure to allergens, which indicates that the hypersensitivity is not mediated by IgE. It is more likely that cytotoxic T cells are involved (Rose et al., 1996; Johansson et al., 2001; Patel et al., 2001; Section 8.2). The hypersensitivity can be shown by bronchial challenge to aerosolised fungal extracts and whole spores and such studies are therefore also included here.

11.2.1. Human challenge studies

Fungi and actinomycetes have been identified as causes of hypersensitivity pneumonitis and asthma by bronchial challenge of patients with the suspected antigens. Provocations have mainly been carried out with extracts of the organisms to avoid late responses that may be provoked by spores. Positive tests are strong evidence of work-related sensitisation when performed with specific microorganisms from the work environment. Challenge studies therefore provide important information about the aetiology of diseases associated with fungi.



^aSignificant association between exposure and symptom.

Provocation tests were carried out with close surveillance of patients (Pepys et al., 1975), but are no longer recommended because of the risk of severe late reactions and lack of standardised antigens (Richerson et al., 1989; Rose et al., 1996). Exposure challenge to the workplace atmosphere is regarded sufficient to demonstrate an association with the disease, but identification of the causal agent(s) is difficult when the exposure is complex.

The focus of this section is on species that may cause sensitisation; the applied doses are discussed in Section 11.4.1.

Table 11 summarises studies on hypersensitivity pneumonitis including more than a single case. The provocations were carried out with spores or extracts of the implicated organism, or by exposure to work environments with one dominating species. A relevant nonoccupational study (Ando *et al.*, 1990) is also included in the table.

Studies reporting a single case identified *Aspergillus clavatus, Aspergillus glaucus, Lentinus edodes, Aspergillus fumigatus, Saccharomonospora viridis, Scopulariopsis brevicaulis,* and *Ustilago esculenta* as cause of hypersensitivity pneumonitis in a malt worker (Riddle et al., 1968), two mushroom workers (Yoshida et al., 1990; Matsui et al., 1992), a greenhouse worker (Yoshida et al., 1993), a logging worker who also raised pigs (Greene et al., 1981), a tobacco worker (Lander et al., 1988) and a traditional handicraft worker (Yoshida et al., 1996), respectively.

The case studies show that hypersensitivity pneumonitis can be induced by several species of *Aspergillus* and *Penicillium* as well as mushrooms, smuts, wood-rot fungi, and actinomycetes. Most patients tested positive for a single species. Ando et al. (1990) even showed that the responses were serotype specific. Thus, the sensitisation seems to be specific although widely different species are involved.

Challenge studies of asthmatic cases are summarised in Table 12. Reports describing a single case identified *Neurospora* sp. and *Serpula lacrymans* as causal agents of asthma in a plywood factory worker (Côté et al., 1991) and in a patient from a home with extensive dry rot (O'Brien et al., 1978), respectively. The latter patient was also diagnosed with hypersensitivity pneumonitis.

Only four occupational studies of asthmatic patients have been found. In two of these studies specific IgE or skin prick tests were negative (Davis *et al., 1988; Seuri et al.,* 2000), indicating that the asthma was nonallergic. In three studies of hypersensitivity pneumonitis patients, obstructive responses were also observed (Pepys & Jenkins, 1968; Edwards & Davies, 1981; Greene et al., 1981) and one patient in the study by Edwards and Davies (1981) developed an immediate asthmatic response. These studies indicate that fungi and actinomycetes may also induce asthma attacks.

Two studies of nasal hypersensitivity were found. Thirteen furniture workers with positive skin prick tests to fungi and 3 with elevated total IgE from a population of 268 workers from five factories were challenged by nasal provocation with fungal extracts. Five workers had positive tests but fungal species were not reported (Wilhelmsson *et al.*, 1985). Seuri et al. (2000) tested all 14 employees from a small hospital with

repeated water damage. Total fungal levels exceeded 500 cfu/m³ at several locations, and approximately half of the counts were of *Sporobolomyces salmonicolor*. Nasal provocations with *S. salmonicolor* extract were positive in 11 workers, but skin prick tests with *S. salmonicolor* were negative in all 12 employees tested. Three of the employees were atopic as evaluated by skin prick tests with respiratory allergens.

No studies of ODTS patients challenged by bronchial provocation tests have been found, probably because of the benign course of the disease (Section 8.3).

The asthma and nasal hypersensitivity studies show that the sensitisation to fungi was IgE-mediated only in a fraction of the cases and in hypersensitivity pneumonitis patients IgE is usually absent. It seems therefore likely that other mechanisms are involved. The specificity of the response is most clearly demonstrated in hypersensitivity pneumonitis studies, where patients often were challenged with extracts of several species.

Most challenge studies used extracts. Aerosols of extracts differ from aerosols of spores by metabolite composition, particle size, and solubility. In spite of this, typical attacks of hypersensitivity pneumonitis and asthma were observed after provocation with extracts.

11.2.2. Epidemiological studies

Few studies have been found on IgE-mediated sensitisation to fungi.

Thomas et al. (1991) found no elevation of IgE against fungal species isolated from the work environment in 19 workers with work-related symptoms (cough, wheeze, or dyspnoea) selected from a population of 197 coffee workers exposed to 3×10^3 to 2×10^4 fungal cfu/m³. IgE levels to green coffee beans and castor beans were elevated, 14% and 15%, respectively.

Zhang et al. (2005) reported high prevalences of IgE and positive skin prick tests to *Aspergillus fumigatus*, 27% and 19%, respectively, and to *Rhizopus nigricans*, 52% and 24%, respectively, in 130 Chinese tobacco workers. Fungi were measured by sedimentation on culture plates showing that these fungi were also abundant in the air.

Studies by Larsen et al. (1997) and Meyer et al. (1998) on staff members from a school contaminated by fungi failed to demonstrate IgE against species found on building construction materials by skin prick tests or Magic Lite tests in staff members. However, serum IgE against fungal species isolated from the school building could be demonstrated by histamine-release tests using blood basophils isolated from the participants (Larsen et al., 1997) or by passive immunisation with the participants serum (Meyer et al., 1998; Lander et al., 2001). No fungal levels were reported.

In 39 greenhouse workers, a high rate of sensitisation to fungi (18%) and flowers (21%) was found by skin prick testing (Monsó et al., 2002). The workers were exposed to 5×10^3 fungal cfu/m³.

Rydjord et al. (2007) found that the IgE levels against *Rhizopus microsporus* were elevated in only 1 of 343 sawmill workers. The most highly exposed workers in this population



were wood trimmers. They were exposed to a median level of 3×10^6 spores/m³, about half of which were from *R. microsporus* (Eduard et al., 1994). In comparsion, IgE levels against *R. microsporus* in healthy blood donor controls were elevated in 2 of 100.

The information on sensitisation to fungal spores in working populations with relatively high exposure levels is contradictory. It is surprising that sensitisation was practically absent among sawmill workers who were exposed to high levels of *Rhizopus microsporus* spores. The reason for this is not understood as tobacco workers showed a high prevalence of sensitisation to the related fungus *Rhizopus nigricans*.

The higher prevalence of sensitisation found by the histamine-release test in the indoor air studies (Larsen et al., 1997; Meyer et al., 1998) may be due to the use of whole spores of fungi isolated from the workplace, which seems more relevant than the use of fungal extracts in RASTs and skin prick tests. It is also possible that the histamine-release test is more sensitive than skin prick tests and RASTs, although good agreement has been reported for fungal allergens in children (Nolte et al., 1990; Griese et al., 1990). Both indoor air studies were performed by the same research group and confirmation of their findings in other indoor air studies and in highly exposed populations is needed (see also Section 9.2).

11.3. Effects of single exposure

Inhalation tests of naive subjects have not been performed because of concerns of inducing irreversible sensitisation and allerey

Brinton et al. (1987) described an incident among novice college students. The students participated in a "hay party" in a poorly ventilated room where the floor had been covered with straw that emitted dense clouds of dust that did not settle rapidly. Fifty-five of 67 students developed typical ODTS symptoms with cough, muscle aches, and fever. Although no microbiological investigations were performed, it seems likely that the straw emitted large numbers of spores from fungi and/or actinomycetes. As the incident occurred in students, previous exposure to such levels is unlikely except for those raised on a farm. In any case, the number of students raised on a farm will be low, so these findings indicate that prior sensitisation is not needed for development of attacks of ODTS.

11.4. Effects of short-term exposure

This section includes provocation tests of patients with respiratory disease inhaling spores of organisms suspected to cause the disease, and epidemiological studies of acute responses recorded concurrent with exposure measurements. Both study designs may demonstrate effects of short-term exposure in repeatedly exposed individuals, and reflect exacerbations of preexisting health conditions.

11.4.1. Provocation tests

Bronchial and nasal provocation tests have been carried out to study the role of fungi and actinomycetes in

hypersensitivity pneumonitis, allergic asthma, and allergic rhinitis (Section 11.2.1). In these tests, subjects are exposed to either a single dose or increasing doses of an agent until a reaction of sufficient intensity occurs or the maximum predefined dose has been reached.

Studies that have applied challenge with spores are summarised in Tables 11 and 12, and are described in more detail in Appendix 8 of Eduard (2007). Bronchial provocations with *Aspergillus clavatus, Lentinus edodes,* and *Pleurotus ostreatus* were positive in malt and mushroom workers with hypersensitivity pneumonitis after inhaled doses of 10^9 , 3×10^7 , and 10^7 spores, respectively. The dose of *Aspergillus clavatus* was specified as 20 mg of dry spores without further details, whereas the latter two doses were based on occupational exposure levels causing attacks of hypersensitivity pneumonitis (Riddle et al., 1968; Cox et al., 1988; Cox et al., 1989). Only a single dose was applied in these studies.

One study was performed in patients with mild nonoccupational asthma using increasing doses of spores of *Alternaria alternata* and a *Penicillium* sp. Seven patients with strongly positive skin prick tests to these fungi were challenged with graded doses (10-fold increments) of the organism they were allergic to. The spores were mixed with lactose and inhaled with Spinhalers, probably during one or a few inhalations (number not specified). The minimum doses for a positive bronchial provocation test were $9 \times 10^4 \, A$. *alternata* spores and $6 \cdot 10^4 \, Penicillium$ sp. spores (Licorish et al., 1985).

Eight employees from moisture-damaged schools with building-related symptoms but without asthma were challenged with aerosols of *Penicillium chrysogenum* and *Trichoderma harzianum* at single concentrations during 6 minutes of 6×10^5 and 3.5×10^5 spores/m³, respectively. No changes in mucosal or systemic symptoms, lung function, or leukocytes in blood were observed compared to placebo exposure. Participants had positive *P. chrysogenum* histamine-release tests for detection of specific serum IgE but *T. harzianum* tests were negative. Skin prick tests to these fungi were also negative (Meyer et al., 2005).

These findings suggest that asthma attacks may be induced at lower dose levels than hypersensitivity pneumonitis in IgE-sensitised individuals. However, the number of studies is small, the species vary, and it is not known if lower doses could have induced a positive response in the hypersensitivity pneumonitis studies as single dose levels were applied. The study on asthma patients (Licorish et al., 1985) indicates LOELs in a sensitive group of 2×10⁴ A. alternata spores/m³ and 1×10⁴ Penicillium sp. spores/m³ calculated to equal 8-hour exposures by dividing the applied doses with 5 m³, assuming a minute ventilation of 10 L/min during 8 hours. The findings in the employees from moisturedamaged schools with building-related symptoms indicate NOELs of 8×10^3 P. chrysogenum spores/m³ and 4×10^3 T. harzianum spores/m³ calculated to equal 8-hour exposures in individuals with IgE to P. chrysogenum but not to T. harzianum. However, the significance of the detection of IgE by



the histamine-release test used in the latter study (Meyer et al., 2005) is uncertain (Section 9.2).

In one study, symptom-free garbage recycling workers and retired garbage workers with occupational asthma were tested by nasal provocation with a suspension of A. *fumigatus* spores containing approximately 6×10^7 spores/ml. No differences in inflammatory markers or nasal volume were observed between the two groups or when compared to sham challenge (Sigsgaard et al., 2000).

11.4.2. Epidemiological studies

Further information on short-term exposure was obtained from epidemiological studies of work-related symptoms and short-term functional changes, e.g., cross-shift change in lung function. Work-related irritation symptoms are reviewed in Section 11.1. Other outcomes are summarised in Appendices 6 and 7 of Eduard (2007) and studies with confounder adjustment have been summarised in Tables 13–15.

Highly exposed populations: Fever attacks of ODTS and hypersensitivity pneumonitis. Febrile attacks are most often due to ODTS (Section 8.3). The yearly incidence of ODTS has been estimated to 10–190 per 10 000 farmers (von Essen, 1990). Febrile attacks may also occur in farmers with hypersensitivity pneumonitis.

Malmberg et al. (1993) found that six farmers with diagnosed ODTS experienced fever attacks after exposure to 14×10^9 spores/m³, and four farmers with hypersensitivity pneumonitis reported fever attacks after exposure to 3×10^9 spores/m³ (arithmetic means). Another difference was that farmers with ODTS had carried out extraordinary tasks such as removal of spontaneously heated grain that lasted typically 1 hour, whereas farmers with hypersensitivity pneumonitis carried out work that they did once or twice daily with a duration of 15-30 minutes. Maximum exposure levels in 17 farmers without febrile symptoms were much lower, 1×10^8 spores/m³ (arithmetic mean). Exposures had been measured when the work causing a fever attack was repeated. The exposure level calculated to equal an 8-hour exposure was 2×109 spores/m3 in farmers with ODTS, 1×10^8 to 4×10^8 spores/m³ in farmers with hypersensitivity pneumonitis, and 3×10^6 to 1×10^7 spores/m³ in nonsymptomatic farmers. No species dominated and the proportion of actinomycetes ranged from <1% to 96%.

Malmberg et al. (1988) reported in another paper that the fever reactions were not attributable to endotoxins, as exposure levels were similar in farmers experiencing fever attacks and nonsymptomatics, although levels were high, $300\ 000\ EU/m^3.^1 < FN1>$

These results indicate a LOEL for fever attacks of 2×10^9 spores/m³ in farmers with ODTS and a LOEL for individuals with hypersensitivity pneumonitis of 1×10^8 to 4×10^8 spores/m³.

Highly exposed populations: Work-related cough. Work-related cough was significantly elevated (OR 3.9, 95% CI 1.0–15) in 89 farmers after exposure to 5×10^5 to 2×10^7 fungal spores/m³ calculated to equal an 8-hour exposure and

adjusted for confounders except atopy. Exposure to many other agents was measured but none were associated with cough (Eduard et al., 2001).

In 22 municipal waste handlers, cough was associated with exposure to fungal spores but not with endotoxins and bacteria. The median exposure level of the symptomatic workers was 3×10^5 spores/m³. Confounding by smoking and age was evaluated qualitatively (Heldal & Eduard, 2004).

In both studies, cough was associated with short-term exposure to fungal spores. Exposure was measured on the same day as symptoms were recorded, a design eliminating the between-day variability provided that the symptoms are a response to short-term exposure. In the farmer study by Eduard et al. (2001), a higher exposure level was associated with an increased prevalence of cough, approximately 3×10^6 spores/m³ (geometric mean of the range 5×10^5 to 2×10^7 spores/m³, calculated to equal an 8-hour exposure) than in the waste handler study where a LOEL of approximately 3×10⁵ spores/m³ was found (Heldal & Eduard, 2004). This may either be a real difference, which reveals differences in the fungal flora in the two environments, or be due to a shorter exposure time in the farmer study. However, the small sizes of the populations and the lack of exposure data at the species level prevent exploration of such hypotheses. Other bioaerosol agents such as bacteria, endotoxins, and glucans were not associated with cough. Thus, LOELs of 3×10^5 spores/m³ are indicated in waste handlers and 3×10^6 spores /m³ in farmers.

Highly exposed populations: Lower airway inflammation. Heldal et al. (2003b) studied 25 organic waste collectors and measured inflammatory cells and markers in induced sputum on Monday morning and Thursday morning before work. Inflammatory changes were observed during this period but no correlations were found with fungal spore exposure (median 2×10^5 spores/m³). The IL-8 increase was correlated with exposure to glucans, but glucan exposure was only weakly associated with fungal spores. This association is therefore more likely due to glucans from nonfungal origin.

Highly exposed populations: Lung function. Lung function and fungal exposure was studied during 4 workdays in 29 wood trimmers from two sawmills with median exposures of 1×10^4 and 3×10^5 cfu/m³, respectively. The FVC decline was significant in the sawmill workers with highest exposure. FVC decline as well as forced expiratory volume in 1 second (FEV₁) and FVC as % of predicted at the end of the 4-day period were correlated with exposure to fungi. Lung function had also been measured 3 months earlier but no exposure measurements were performed at that time. Declines in FVC and FEV, were observed after 3 months in workers from the sawmill with the highest exposure, whereas the lung function in workers from the other sawmill did not change (Hedenstierna et al., 1986). No information on production changes was provided. It seems likely, however, that the exposure levels were similar during the follow-up as it takes time to implement preventive measures and to sort all unsorted dry timber in store.



FEV₁ and maximum expiratory flow at 25% of FVC (MEF₂₅) declined during the workweek in 28 wood trimmers and correlated with exposure to fungi (median 1×10^5 spores/m³ dominated by *Rhizopus* and *Paecilomyces*) (Dahlquist et al., 1992). Exposure to dust, terpenes, bacteria, and endotoxins were also measured and were low except to bacteria (medians $0.3 \, \text{mg/m}^3$, $10 \, \text{ppm}$, $1 \times 10^5 \, \text{cells/m}^3$, and $20 \, \text{EU/m}^3$, respectively).

No adjustments were made for confounders in neither study, but studying intraindividual changes in lung function reduces confounding by gender and age since subjects are compared with themselves. The effect of smoking was evaluated by separate analysis of smokers and nonsmokers, but smoking had no major influence on the associations. In the study by Dahlquist et al. (1992), exposure to total dust, endotoxins, and terpenes was low and not likely to cause lung function changes. Microscopical counts of bacteria were similar to fungal counts but were not evaluated.

Both studies showed associations between lung function changes and exposure to fungi, which was most consistent for FEV_1 . The study by Dahlquist et al. (1992) indicates that associations with lung function are observable at median exposure levels of 1×10^5 spores/m³. A more than 10 times higher level is indicated by the study by Hedenstierna et al. (1986), however.

Highly exposed populations: Upper airway inflammation. Nasal lavage fluid was analysed for inflammatory markers in two studies.

Roponen et al. (2002) studied 11 sawmill workers and found no differences between NO, TNF α , IL-4, IL-5, and IL-6 levels in nasal lavage after work compared to samples collected during vacation. The exposure level of fungal spores was 6×10^5 spores/m³ (median, mainly *Rhizopus* and *Penicillium*) and exposure to endotoxins and terpenes was also measured.

Heldal *et al.* (2003a) performed nasal lavage in 31 municipal waste handlers on Monday morning and Thursday morning. Exposure to fungal spores (median 2×10^5 spores/m³), bacteria, actinomycetes spores, endotoxins, and glucans was measured between the lavages. The increase in proportion of neutrophils from Monday to Thursday and the level on Thursday was associated with exposure to fungal spores, whereas other inflammatory cells, myeloperoxidase, IL-8, and eosinophilic cationic protein (ECP) were not. Possible confounding by smoking and age was evaluated qualitatively.

Both studies agree in not finding associations between fungal spore exposure and inflammatory cytokines. Heldal et al. (2003a) found associations with neutrophilic lymphocytes, which indicate an inflammatory response. Roponen et al. (2002) did not study inflammatory cells. Thus, there is some evidence for a cellular response to fungal spores at a level of $2\times 10^5~{\rm spores/m^3}$. No changes in the level of inflammatory mediators were found, however. Associations with IL-8 were expected because neutrophils are attracted by this cytokine. Possible explanations are high intra- and interindividual variability and different temporal developments of the IL-8

and neutrophil responses. A LOEL of 2×10^5 spores/m³ for neutrophilic infiltration is thus indicated.

Highly exposed populations: Nasal congestion. Heldal et al. (2003a) studied nasal congestion in 31 municipal waste handlers by acoustic rhinometry. A correlation was found between change in nasal congestion and fungal spore exposure (median 2×10^5 spores/m³). The association was not due to confounding or exposure to other agents (bacteria, actinomycetes spores, endotoxins, and glucans). A LOEL of 2×10^5 spores/m³ is thus indicated by this study.

Populations exposed to common indoor air. Roponen et al. (2003) studied 41 randomly selected teachers. Exposure to fungi and bacteria were measured at work and at home. Irritation, nonspecific symptoms and the levels of NO, IL-4, IL-6, and TNFα in nasal lavage were similar in groups with high and low exposure to fungi (medians 12 and 67 cfu/m³). IL-1β was elevated in the high-exposure group but not significantly. Particles were resuspended from the filters and tested for cytokine production with a mouse RAW264.7 macrophage cell line. In this assay, samples of the high-exposure group showed stronger IL-1β and IL-6 responses than samples of the low-exposure group, whereas no differences in TNFα and cell viability were observed.

These results are not likely to be due to random variation because the intraindividual variability of the cytokines in the nasal lavages and the mouse macrophage tests was relatively low, subjects were randomly selected, and exposure at home was included in the exposure assessment. Separate analyses in smoking and asthma status subgroups showed that the findings were not due to confounding. This study thus indicates that the two groups were exposed to particles with different inflammatory potential, but that this did not result in observable changes in nasal lavage. This may be due to differences between the individual responses as the correlation between IL-1 β , IL-6, and TNF α levels in the nasal lavages and the macrophage assays were low. However, inflammatory reactions of cells in the human nose may be different from isolated cells of a mouse macrophage cell line. Furthermore, the exposure levels may have been too low for a response. The median exposure of the highest exposed group, 67 cfu/m³, is regarded as a NOEL for irritation and nonspecific symptoms, and inflammatory markers in the upper airways. This estimate represents a 24-hour time-weighted average.

11.4.3. Discussion of effects of short-term exposure

Inhaled doses inducing a 35% increase in airway conductance in asthmatic patients after bronchial challenge were 6×10^4 *Penicillium* sp. spores and 9×10^4 *Alternaria alternata* spores (Licorish et al., 1985). The patients were sensitised to the fungus used in the challenge and thus represent a susceptible group. The dose was inhaled over a short time period. When the minimum dose for a positive challenge response was calculated to equal an 8-hour exposure by dividing the applied dose with 5 m³ assuming a minute ventilation of 10 L/min during 8 hours, concentrations of 1×10^4



and 2×10^4 spores/m³ were found for the two fungal species, respectively.

In employees working in moisture-damaged schools with building-related symptoms and sensitised to *P. chrysogenum* but without asthma, NOELs of 6×10^5 *P. chrysogenum* spores/m³ and $3\times5\cdot10^5$ *T. harzianum* spores/m³ were found by bronchial challenge to a single concentration for 6 minutes (Meyer et al., 2005). Also this group may be susceptible although less than the former. The applied doses are equal to 4×10^3 to 8×10^3 spores/m³ for 8 hours.

In highly exposed working populations (farmers, sawmill workers, and waste handlers), LOELs of 1×10^5 to 2×10^5 spores/m³ were found for nasal congestion, eye irritation, sore throat, and lung function changes (Hedenstierna et al., 1986; Dahlquist et al., 1992; Alwis et al., 1999; Eduard et al., 2001; Heldal et al., 2003a). A higher LOEL of 3×10^6 spores/m³ was found for nose irritation in farmers, but the prevalence was already increased (OR 4.1, 95% CI 0.88-19) at an exposure level of 1×10^5 spores/m³, although not significantly (Eduard et al., 2001). No changes in inflammatory markers were found in the upper or lower airways in four studies of sawmill workers, waste handlers, and teachers (Roponen et al., 2002, 2003; Heldal et al., 2003a, 2003b). However, in waste handlers, neutrophils in nasal lavage but not in induced sputum were associated with fungal spore exposure at a median level of 2×105 spores/m3 (Heldal et al., 2003a).

Cough seems to be related to higher exposure levels with LOELs of 3×10^5 spores/m³ in a waste handler study (Heldal & Eduard, 2004) and 3×10^6 spores/m³ in a study of farmers (Eduard et al., 2001).

Even higher levels induced fever. Bronchial challenge of patients with hypersensitivity pneumonitis using the main species found in the environment (Aspergillus clavatus, Pleurotus ostreatus, and Lentinus edodes) induced typical attacks, including fever, in mushroom workers (Cox et al., 1988; Cox et al., 1989) and a malt worker (Riddle et al., 1968). The applied doses are equal to 2×10^6 to 2×10^7 spores/m³ (calculated to equal an 8-hour exposure). An epidemiological study in farmers (Malmberg et al., 1993) indicated even higher exposure levels, 1×10^8 to 4×10^8 spores/m³ in hypersensitivity pneumonitis patients, 2×10^9 spores/m³ in ODTS patients, and 3×10^6 to 1×10^7 spores/m³ in nonsymptomatic farmers (equal to an 8-hour exposure). The farmers were exposed to spores from various fungal and actinomycete species.

The response in bronchial challenge studies of patients with hypersensitivity pneumonitis or asthma shows species specificity (Section 11.2.1), whereas attacks of ODTS seem not to require previous sensitisation (Section 8.3). The other studies provided little information on the importance of specific fungi.

11.5. Effects of long-term exposure 11.5.1. Epidemiological studies

Epidemiological studies of hypersensitivity pneumonitis, asthma, chronic bronchitis, and systemic symptoms are reviewed as well as studies of chronic lung function loss and X-ray changes.

Highly exposed populations: Hypersensitivity pneumonitis. The role of fungal spores in occupational respiratory disease was probably first recognised in hypersensitivity pneumonitis (Section 8.2). The incidence of hypersensitivity pneumonitis is lower than that of ODTS, 2–30, and 10–190 per 10,000 farmers/year, respectively (von Essen, 1990).

Ávila and Lacey (1974) diagnosed 26 patients with hypersensitivity pneumonitis among 648 cork workers in a crosssectional study (prevalence 4%). *Penicillium glabrum* (previous name frequentans) was the dominating fungus, with exposure levels ranging from 1×10^6 to 7×10^7 spores/m³ in different departments. Current exposure was not associated with hypersensitivity pneumonitis. However, as the disease develops after prolonged exposure and workers changed jobs frequently, current exposure was not a good measure of relevant exposure. The role of P. glabrum was demonstrated by bronchial provocation of 19 cork workers (Table 11). Although information on historical exposure levels is lacking, these may not be very different from current exposure levels as no mention was made of preventive measures in spite of the large number of workers with hypersensitivity pneumonitis. It seems therefore possible that hypersensitivity pneumonitis can develop after prolonged exposure to the mean levels found in this study, approximately 10⁷ spores/m³.

Wenzel and Emanuel (1967) found five cases of hypersensitivity pneumonitis with interstitial pneumonitis and granuloma among 37 papermill workers (prevalence 14%) exposed to spores of *Cryptostroma corticale*. Cases typically developed during periods when exposure was highest (mean level probably 5×10^6 *C. corticale* spores/m³). There is uncertainty about this level, however, because stationary sampling was applied and the presented data did not describe the measurement unit.

Both studies suggest that prolonged exposure to approximately 10⁷ spores/m³ of *P. glabrum* and *C. corticale* can induce hypersensitivity pneumonitis, but the exposure estimates are crude since exposure was poorly documented. Results were not adjusted for confounders either.

Highly exposed populations: Asthma. Current physician diagnosed asthma was studied in a cross-sectional study of 1614 farmers. Annual exposure levels to fungal spores (1 year equalled geometric mean 2×10^6 spores/m³), bacteria, endotoxins, and ammonia were estimated (Eduard et al., 2004). Exposure to fungi was positively correlated with asthma in the highest exposed $(4 \times 10^6 \text{ to } 4 \times 10^7 \text{ spores/m}^3)$ nonatopic farmers with OR 1.7 (95% CI 1.0-2.7). In atopic farmers, exposure to fungi was negatively correlated with asthma with OR 0.28 (95% CI 0.10-0.78). The associations with fungal spores were stronger than with endotoxins and of similar strength as the associations with ammonia. Associations were adjusted for age, smoking, gender, and asthma in the family. Year-average exposure levels were estimated because it was not clear when asthma was initiated and occupational asthma may take years of exposure



to develop. Atopic status was important as the association was reversed in atopic farmers. Endotoxins and amonia may also showed similar associations but that may be due to correlated exposure levels. Moreover, it seems not biologically plausible that ammonia is the cause of asthma because the annual exposure level was 4 ppm.

In three studies, indicators of asthma were investigated (Coenen et al., 1997; Alwis et al., 1999; Monsó et al., 2002). Variability of peak expiratory flow was studied in 72 waste collectors and exposure was estimated by a job exposure matrix including total fungi (approximate level 2×10^5 cfu/m³), bacteria, and endotoxins (Coenen et al., 1997). Peak flow variability was significantly increased in the group with the highest exposure to *A. fumigatus* (approximate level 10^4 cfu/m³), but was not associated with any other agent.

Wheezing was studied in 82 joinery and 108 sawmill and chip mill workers (Alwis et al., 1999). Exposure to fungal spores (arithmetic mean 3×10^4 cfu/m³), dust, Gram-negative bacteria, endotoxins, and glucans was measured. Wheezing was associated with fungal exposure (OR 1.4, 95% CI 1.0–2.0) but more strongly with respirable glucans. The association between wheezing and fungal exposure may be due to glucan exposure because these exposures were strongly correlated (r = .76 - .86).

Monsó et al. (2002) studied wheeze and asthma attacks in 39 greenhouse workers and measured exposure to endotoxins, bacteria, and fungi (median 5×10^3 cfu/m³). No associations were found but the number of workers with symptoms was small, especially of asthma attacks (n=3).

Current exposure is probably a valid exposure estimate for peak flow variability and wheezing, because these outcomes are likely to be a response to recent exposure. In the first two studies, the role of other bioaerosol components such as bacteria and endotoxins was also evaluated. The waste collector study (Coenen et al., 1997) indicated that peak flow variability was a specific response to *A. fumigatus* but associations were not adjusted for confounders. The greenhouse worker study (Monsó et al., 2002) was small and included only three subjects with asthma attacks. The results of the wood worker study (Alwis et al., 1999) are therefore the most reliable. In that study, wheezing was more strongly associated with glucans than fungi. This may, however, indicate a response to a fungal component as glucans and fungi were correlated.

In summary, wheezing was associated with fungal exposure in wood workers exposed to approximately 3×10^5 spores/m³ (arithmetic mean) (Alwis et al., 1999). This level is lower than indicated by the increased prevalence of asthma in nonatopic farmers, approximately 1×10^7 spores/m³ (geometric mean of the range) (Eduard et al., 2004). This might indicate that nonatopic asthma is induced by higher exposure levels than wheezing. However, atopy was not evaluated in the wood worker study and the association with wheezing might be due to the atopic individuals in the population. In the farmer study, atopic individuals had been excluded in the analysis of nonatopic asthma and this association was therefore not confounded by atopy. Furthermore, the

exposure in the asthma study among farmers was estimated with considerable random error, which may have attenuated exposure-response associations. Wheezing is not specific to asthma, as the prevalence of wheezing is much higher than that of asthma. The negative association with atopic asthma in farmers is special (Eduard et al., 2004). This may be due to a protective effect, but may also be explained by selection, either by retirement or by changing production. There is uncertainty about the role of fungi because levels of other bioaerosol agents that were associated with these outcomes were also correlated with fungal levels.

Highly exposed populations: Chronic bronchitis. Chronic bronchitis and productive cough were studied in 72 waste collectors. Symptoms were monitored during 2 weeks, and exposure to bacteria, endotoxins, and culturable fungi was estimated by a quantitative job exposure matrix. Both outcomes were significantly increased in the group with highest exposure to A. fumigatus (exposure level approximately 10^4 cfu/m³), but these outcomes were not associated with total fungi (approximate exposure level 2×10^5 cfu/m³). The results were not adjusted for confounders, however (Coenen et al., 1997).

Chronic bronchitis was also studied by a general questionnaire in 951 waste collectors and 423 park workers (Hansen et al., 1997). Exposure of waste collectors to culturable and total fungi, inorganic dust, organic dust, irritant gases, and fumes was estimated by a quantitative job exposure matrix. The waste collectors were categorised in two groups; those exposed to low (<2×10⁵ cfu/m³) and high $(\ge 2 \times 10^5 \text{ cfu/m}^3)$ levels, respectively. The groups were of very different sizes (at the 96th percentile) without justification, and no other exposure data were presented. The exposure of the park workers was not measured and assumed to be low. Chronic bronchitis was significantly elevated in the lowexposure group (prevalence proportion ratio (PPR) 1.9, 95% CI 1.0-3.6) for both culturable fungi and fungal spore count. The PPR increased further in the high-exposure group to 2.5 (95% CI 0.6-11) for countable fungi and 2.7 (95% CI 0.7-11) for culturable fungi, but not significantly.

Alwis et al. (1999) studied bronchitis, phlegm, and breathlessness in 82 joinery workers, and 108 sawmill and chip mill workers. Breathlessness (OR 4.8, 95% CI 1.4-17) was most strongly associated with fungal exposure in sawmill and chip mill workers (arithmetic mean 4×10^4 cfu/m³). Phlegm (OR 2.0, 95% CI 1.0-3.9) was also associated with fungal exposure in joinery workers (arithmetic mean 1×10^4 cfu/m³). Endotoxin exposure was also associated with phlegm, but the association was slightly weaker. Confounding of the association with fungal exposure is not likely because endotoxin exposure was only moderately correlated with fungal exposure. Exposure to fungi was also associated with bronchitis in joinery workers (OR 3.0, 95% CI 1.3-6.6, arithmetic mean 1×10^4 cfu/m³) and sawmill/chip mill workers (OR 2.9, 95% CI 1.1-7.2, arithmetic mean 4×10^4 cfu/m³). The associations with glucans were stronger (OR 20, 95% CI 10-41), however. The association between bronchitis and fungal exposure may be due to glucan exposure because these exposures



were strongly correlated (r=.76–.86). However, the associations with glucan exposure may also reflect fungal exposure because glucans are a structural component of fungi.

Morning cough was associated with exposure to fungal spores in 107 wood trimmers (Eduard et al., 1994). Exposure to different spore types (42% were from *Rhizopus microsporus*), pine dust, and spruce dust was measured. Workrelated chest tightness was associated with *Rhizopus microsporus* spore and wood dust exposure, but this association may suffer from reporting bias because the symptom had been recorded conditional on handling of mouldy timber. Exposure levels of 2×10^6 spores/m³ predicted an OR of 1.5 for both associations. The study did not include an external reference group. Therefore, the lowest exposed wood trimmers $(4 \times 10^5 \text{ spores/m}^3)$ were used as an internal reference group.

To sum up, symptoms suggestive of chronic bronchitis were associated with fungal exposure in five studies performed on three different occupations. Two studies of waste collectors specifically reported chronic bronchitis. In one of these, no association was found with total fungi (approximate exposure level 10^4 cfu/m³), although associations were not adjusted for confounders (Coenen et al., 1997). An association was reported in the other study but the expsure level is unclear (Hansen et al., 1997). A LOEL of 2×10^6 spores/m³ was indicated for morning cough in the wood trimmer study (Eduard et al., 1994), but this is a high estimate because the lowest exposed group was exposed to 4×10^5 spores/m³ and lower exposure levels could thus not be explored.

The associations with breathlessness and phlegm reported by Alwis et al. (1999) and morning cough by Eduard et al. (1994) in wood workers seem reliable because the exposure of wood workers is mainly to wood dust and fungal spores and the study by Eduard et al. (1994) also adjusted for wood dust exposure. It is therefore likely that the association between chronic bronchitis symptoms and exposure to fungal spores is real. LOELs of 1×10^5 and 4×10^5 spores/m³ were indicated for phlegm in joinery workers and for breathlessness in sawmill and chip mill workers, respectively. In wood trimmers, a LOEL of 2×10^6 spores/m³ was found for morning cough, but this is probably a high estimate because the internal reference group in this population was relatively highly exposed.

In two studies, stronger associations between bronchitis symptoms and specific fungi were found than with total fungi; *A. fumigatus* in waste collectors and *R. microsporus* spores in wood trimmers (Eduard et al., 1994; Coenen et al., 1997). However, both studies suffer from methodological weaknesses.

Highly exposed populations: Lung function. Reduced restrictive lung function (described as a "restrictive effect" but not further documented) was observed in 648 cork workers (Ávila & Lacey, 1974). Penicillium glabrum was the dominating fungus and total spore levels ranged from 1×10^6 to 7×10^7 spores/m³ in different departments. Restrictive lung function was not associated with spore exposure but increased from 8% in workers employed for up to 5 years to 29% after more than 30 years of employment. Impaired lung

function is expected to be associated with long-term exposure as it may take years before the decline is sufficiently large to be detectable. Duration of employment is probably a reasonable estimate of cumulative exposure because workers changed jobs frequently. As it seems possible that current exposure levels were not very different from the past (see "Highly exposed populations: Hypersensitivity pneumonitis" in Section 11.5.1), these results indicate that long-term exposure to approximately 10^7 spores/m³ induced restrictive lung function impairment.

Johard et al. (1992) compared 19 wood trimmers exposed to fungi (median 1×10^5 spores/m³) with 19 not occupationally exposed subjects, all nonsmokers. Lung function (vital capacity, FEV₁, diffusion capacity for CO) was not significantly different compared to the controls. These results suggest a NOEL of 1×10^5 spores/m³ for long-term decline in FVC and FEV₁ decline. However, in another publication of this study, an association was found between fungal spore exposure and short-term decline in FEV₁ and MEF₂₅ (Dahlquist et al., 1992).

Highly exposed populations: Systemic symptoms. Ivens et al. (1999) studied diarrhoea in 950 waste collectors, with 387 outdoor municipal workers as reference. Inhaled doses of culturable fungi, total fungi, and endotoxins were estimated by a quantitative job exposure matrix for the waste collectors but not the reference group. The waste handlers were categorised in three exposure groups of very different sizes. Diarrhoea was significantly elevated in the lowest exposed waste collectors (PPR 3.0, 95% CI 1.9–4.9) for fungal spores, and increased in a dose-response manner in the more highly exposed groups. Adjustments for confounders were applied but not for other agents, although similar associations were observed for endotoxins.

No other studies of systemic symptoms have been found. *Highly exposed populations: X-ray changes.* Wenzel and Emanuel (1967) observed diffuse reticulo-nodular infiltrates by chest X-ray in 40% of 37 papermill workers exposed to spores of *Cryptostroma corticale.* These changes were observed during summer and winter, and the mean exposure was approximately 5×10^6 *C. corticale* spores/m³. There is, however, uncertainty about these levels (see "Highly exposed populations: Hypersensitivity pneumonitis" in Section 11.5.1 and Appendix 6 of Eduard [2007]).

Reticulo-nodular changes were observed by chest X-ray in 57% of 648 cork workers (Ávila & Lacey, 1974). *Penicillium glabrum* was the dominating fungus and total spore levels ranged from 1×10^6 to 7×10^7 spores/m³ in different departments. The X-ray changes correlated with current exposure to fungal spores in nonsmokers but not with duration of employment.

Both studies indicate that X-ray changes occur in populations exposed to fungal spores and wood or cork dust. Although confounding was not adjusted for in the papermill study, and only smoking was considered in the cork worker study, it seems likely that fungal spores may induce these X-ray changes since the prevalence of this outcome was very high. Wood or cork dust is not known



to induce X-ray changes, whereas this is a common finding in hypersensitivity pneumonitis. The cork worker study (Ávila & Lacey, 1974) suggests that exposure levels of 10⁷ *Penicillium glabrum* spores/m³ can induce the X-ray changes, and as cork workers changed jobs regularly, the correlation with current exposure levels indicates that the X-ray changes do not take very long time to develop. A similar value is indicated in the papermill study (Wenzel & Emanuel, 1967), but there is uncertainty about the unit of exposure in this study.

Highly exposed populations: Lower airway inflammation. Johard et al. (1992) studied 19 wood trimmers exposed to approximately 1×10^5 spores/m³ and to 10^5 bacteria/m³, and 25 subjects not occupationally exposed to fungi, by bronchoalveolar lavage. Cell counts were not different, but albumin, fibronectin, and hyaluronan were significantly higher in the sawmill workers than in the controls, indicating low-intensity alveolar inflammation. Results were not adjusted for confounders but all participants were nonsmokers. Exposures to total dust, endotoxins, and terpenes were reported to be low in another publication of this study, with medians of $0.3\,\text{mg/m}^3$, $20\,\text{EU/m}^3$, and $10\,\text{ppm}$, respectively (Dahlquist et al., 1992).

Populations exposed to common indoor air: Respiratory symptoms. Li et al. (1997) studied cough and phlegm in 264 day-care workers. Fungi were measured in indoor and outdoor air (geometric means 1200 and 1000 cfu/m³, respectively), and house dust mite allergens in settled dust. Cladosporium, Penicillium, Aspergillus, and yeasts were prevalent species. Cough and phlegm were associated with Aspergillus levels (geometric mean 32 cfu/m³) but not with other species or total fungi.

Menzies et al. (1998) compared 107 office workers with work-related respiratory symptoms and 107 office workers without symptoms. Airborne fungi (mean *Alternaria* levels 1 and 0.3 cfu/m³, respectively, total fungal levels not reported) were measured as well as fungi and house dust mite allergens in floor dust. Symptoms were associated with *Alternaria* exposure (OR 4.2, 95% CI 1.1–16).

Purokivi et al. (2001) compared 37 employees from a school with fungal problems with 23 employees from a school without such problems. Culturable fungi were measured during the winter (geometric mean 29 and 6 cfu/m³, respectively). Respiratory symptom prevalences were not significantly different at the end of spring, but no confounder adjustments were carried out.

Roponen et al. (2003) recorded symptoms of the lower airways in randomly selected teachers, and exposure to fungi and bacteria was measured at home and at school. The population was divided in a low- and a high-exposure group (median 12 and 67 cfu/m³, respectively). Lower airways symptoms were similar in the two groups.

No study found associations between respiratory symptoms and total fungi. The study by Li et al. (1997) is interesting because they used random selection and controlled for confounders, which strengthen the reliability of their results. However, it is not clear how fungal exposure was

measured. Fungal levels in this study were considerable higher than in the other studies, 1 200 cfu/m³, which is 20–500 times higher than in the studies by Purokivi et al. (2001) and Roponen et al. (2003). Menzies et al. (1998) only quoted *Alternaria* levels, which were very low. The study by Li et al. (1997) suggests a NOEL of approximately 10^4 spores/m³, and the study by Roponen et al. (2003) a NOEL of approximately 7×10^2 spores/m³ for a 24-hour exposure.

Findings in the studies by Li et al. (1997) and Menzies et al. (1998) suggest that *Aspergillus* and *Alternaria* are more potent than other species as they were associated with symptoms but were not the dominating species.

Populations exposed to common indoor air: Systemic symptoms. Two studies described in the previous section also studied systemic symptoms.

Li et al. (1997) studied lethargy and fatigue in day-care workers and found associations with *Aspergillus* levels (geometric mean 32 cfu/m³) but not with total culturable fungal levels (geometric mean 1200 cfu/m³).

Roponen et al. (2003) found that nonspecific symptoms in randomly selected teachers were not different in individuals with low and high exposure (median 12 and 67 cfu/m³, respectively), including exposure both at work and home.

The day-care workers were exposed to the highest levels but associations were only found for *Aspergillus*, which constituted only a small fraction of the fungal exposure. This might indicate that *Aspergillus* species are more potent than other fungi. However, nonspecific symptoms are commonly associated with dampness in buildings, but a specific role of fungi has not yet been demonstrated; review by Bornehag et al. (2001). It can therefore not be ruled out that *Aspergillus* sp. is just a marker of humidity in buildings.

Populations exposed to common indoor air: Airway inflammation. Hirvonen et al. (1999) studied 32 school staff members of a school contaminated with fungi and 8 or 25 healthy controls from a research institution without known fungal contamination (the numbers of controls were inconsistent). Increased levels of NO, TNFα, and IL-6 were observed in nasal lavage after the spring and/or autumn term compared to after vacation. These levels were also higher than in external controls. Fungal levels in the school in the autumn were 7–100 cfu/m³. However, no exposure data after vacation or of the control subjects were reported.

Purokivi et al. (2001) compared nasal lavage and induced sputum samples of school employees from schools with and without fungal problems. Culturable fungi were only measured during the winter (geometric mean 29 and 6 cfu/m³, respectively). Higher levels of IL-1 and IL-4 were found in nasal lavage and of IL-6 in induced sputum at the end of the spring term in employees from the school with fungal problems. Differential cell counts were similar. No confounder adjustments were carried out, however.

Thus, both studies found increased cytokine levels in nasal lavage and/or induced sputum after school terms. These findings cannot be related to exposure, however, due to lack of exposure data.



Populations exposed to common indoor air: Asthma and rhinitis. Seuri et al. (2000) described a cluster of 4 asthma (6 tested) and 11 rhinitis cases in 14 employees from a hospital with water damage. Fungal levels exceeded 500 cfu/m³ at three locations with a maximum of 1400 cfu/m³ (approximately 50% Sporobolomyces salmonicolor). The asthma and rhinitis cases had positive challenges with S. salmonicolor extract but skin prick tests with the extract were negative indicating that asthma and rhinitis were nonallergic (see also Section 11.2.1). Serum IgG antibodies to typical water-damage fungi and S. salmonicolor were found in most employees, which further demonstrated exposure to these fungi. Exposure levels had probably been higher as a water-damaged floor had been repaired a year earlier, but no microbial measurements were then carried out.

This study indicates that a high proportion of workers in a water-damaged building developed nonallergic asthma and rhinitis, and the response was specific for the fungus *S. salmonicolor,* which was also the dominating species in the building. Symptoms were maintained at exposure levels of approximately 10⁴ spores/m³, but induction of the diseases probably occurred at higher levels.

11.5.2. Discussion of effects of long-term exposure

Symptoms in employees with nonallergic asthma and rhinitis in the hospital study (Seuri et al., 2000) indicated a LOEL of 1×10^4 spores/m³. The exposure levels inducing the diseases were probably higher. In farmers, a much higher LOEL of approximately 10^7 spores/m³ was indicated for nonatopic asthma (Eduard et al., 2004). This association may, however, have been attenuated by considerable nondifferential misclassification of the exposure and have resulted in a high estimate of the effect level. Also, exposure to other biological agents may explain the association in the farmer study.

The negative association with asthma in atopic farmers is special (Eduard et al., 2004). It may be due to a protective effect that has been ascribed to microbial exposure (the so-called hygiene hypothesis), but it may also be due to selection. The role of other biological agents cannot be ruled out, as they were correlated with exposure to fungal spores. It is interesting, however, that none of the asthma and rhinitis cases in the hospital employee study were atopic (Seuri et al., 2000).

Bronchitis symptoms were associated with fungal exposure in five studies of three different occupations. Most populations were exposed to median levels of 1×10^4 to 4×10^4 fungal cfu/m³, which indicate LOELs of 1×10^5 to 4×10^5 spores/m³. Studies performed on sawmill workers, and especially wood trimmers, are of special interest since exposure to agents other than fungal spores is usually low. For respiratory symptoms such as phlegm and breathlessness in wood workers, LOELs of 1×10^5 spores/m³ and 4×10^5 spores/m³ were reported (Alwis et al., 1999). In wood trimmers, a LOEL of 2×10^6 spores/m³ was found for morning cough. This is a high estimate because the population did not include individuals with low exposure (Eduard et al., 1994).

No associations were found between respiratory symptoms and exposure to "total fungi" in four common indoor air studies (Li et al., 1997; Menzies et al., 1998; Purokivi et al., 2001; Roponen et al., 2003). The exposure level in the study with the highest exposure was approximately 10^4 spores/ m^3 , which was measured by stationary sampling. The exposure level would probably have been higher if measured by personal sampling. Furthermore, the documentation of the measurements was poor (Li et al., 1997). This NOEL is therefore consistent with the LOELs found for respiratory symptoms in more highly exposed populations.

The wood worker study indicates a NOEL of 1×10^5 spores/m³ for lung function changes (Johard et al., 1992). A reduced FVC observed cross-sectionally in cork workers exposed to approximately 10^7 spores/m³ may be consistent with this NOEL (Ávila & Lacey, 1974). Results were poorly documented in both studies, however.

Exposure levels of approximately 10⁷ spores/m³ of *Penicillium glabrum* and *Cryptostroma corticale* were related to hypersensitivity pneumonitis and X-ray changes (Wenzel & Emanuel, 1967; Ávila & Lacey, 1974). These exposure levels are crude estimates because of poorly documented exposure, and results not adjusted for confounders. However, the exposure was mainly to fungal spores, and wood or cork dust and only fungal spores are known to induce these outcomes. Furthermore, the prevalence of the X-ray changes was very high and cases of hypersensitivity pneumonitis were confirmed by bronchial provocation tests. It seems therefore unlikely that confounder adjustment would have changed these associations substantially.

Inflammatory markers in bronchoalveolar lavage were increased in wood trimmers exposed to 10⁵ spores/m³, whereas inflammatory cells were not (Johard et al., 1992). In two common indoor air studies, inflammatory markers in nasal lavage and induced sputum in school personnel working in a moisture-damaged building where higher than in controls and school employees working in a non-problem building, respectively, but the effects could not be related to fungal exposure (Hirvonen et al., 1999; Purokivi et al., 2001).

An association was reported between fungi and diarrhoea in a study of waste handlers (Ivens et al., 1999), but this was the only study that reported this outcome. Two common indoor studies did not find associations between fungal exposure and the nonspecific symptoms lethargy and fatigue (Li et al., 1997; Roponen et al., 2003).

Few studies have analysed results for specific fungi. A study of waste handlers reported associations between A. fumigatus and variable peak flow and bronchitis symptoms, but no confounder adjustments were applied (Coenen et al., 1997). The indicated LOEL, 1×10^5 spores/ m^3 , was somewhat lower than that for lung function changes and respiratory symptoms. In a wood trimmer study, work-related chest tightness was associated to *Rhizopus microspores*, with a LOEL of 2×10^6 spores/ m^3 , but this estimate may be biased and is a high estimate since the population did not include individuals with low exposure (Eduard et al., 1994). X-ray



changes and hypersensitivity pneumonitis were observed in wood and cork workers exposed to spores mainly from *Cryptostroma corticale* and *Penicillium glabrum*, respectively (Wenzel & Emanuel, 1967; Ávila & Lacey, 1974). Common indoor air studies showed associations between respiratory symptoms and *Aspergillus* sp. and *Alternaria* sp. (Li et al., 1997; Menzies et al., 1998), and between asthma and rhinitis and *Sporobolomyces salmonicolor* (Seuri et al., 2000). A role for *S. salmonicolor* is probable as this association was further confirmed by provocation tests with the organism. The exposure levels of the specific organisms in the other two studies were very low, however. Three studies support that specific organisms may be more toxic (Li et al., 1997; Coenen et al., 1997; Menzies et al., 1998), but these studies have important shortcomings in the exposure assessment.

11.6. Genotoxic and carcinogenic effects

No studies including fungal spore exposure have been found.

11.7. Reproductive and developmental effects

No studies including fungal spore exposure have been found.

12. Dose-effect and dose-response relationships

12.1. Dose considerations and extrapolation from animal studies

Intratracheal and intranasal instillation circumvent the normal deposition processes in the airways, and distribute spores deeper into the lung. The dose that reaches the lung is also increased compared with inhalation. However, intratracheally instilled dust was less homogeneously distributed in the lung with little dust reaching the periphery (Pritchard, 1985). This may lead to local overload conditions and Pritchard et al. recommended not to extrapolate doseresponse relationships from animal studies that applied intratracheal instillation to the human condition (Pritchard, 1985). Such studies are therefore not considered further.

In some animal inhalation studies, the applied dose was estimated by viable counts in lung tissue obtained shortly (up to 4 hours) after challenge. This method probably underestimates the applied dose to a large extent and such studies were also omitted in the dose-effect and dose-response considerations.

Due to differences between the lungs of humans and laboratory animals, exposure levels applied in animal experiments should be extrapolated. These factors vary substantially from 0.03 to 7 and depend on dose metric and particle size (Jarabek et al., 2005). As the relevant dose metric is not clear, no attempts were made to specify an extrapolation factor.

Results from human challenge studies were extrapolated from the dose that was inhaled during a few minutes to the average concentration over an 8-hour work shift. This may be an underestimation as "the concentration is often more important than duration of exposure" (Jarabek et al., 2005). See also Section 10.1.

12.2. Effects related to single and short-term exposure 12.2.1. Animal studies

Only 1 out of 32 animal studies is relevant for evaluation of dose-effect and dose-response associations. In that study, Guinea pigs were exposed to airborne fungal spores for 4 hours/day, for 1 day or for 5 days/week during 3 and 5 weeks, a time frame not very different from workplace exposure (Fogelmark et al., 1991). Four fungal and one actinomycete species were tested, but only exposure to 3×10^8 spores/m³ of Saccharopolyspora rectivirgula showed increased neutrophil and eosinophil counts in bronchoalveolar lavage 24 hours after a single exposure for 4h. None of the fungal species induced a response after a single exposure. These results indicate that a single exposure to fairly high concentrations of four species, including Aspergillus fumigatus (approximately 3×10⁷ spores/m³ and similar or higher for the other fungi) for 4 hours do not induce inflammation in Guinea pigs. Table 16 summarises the effects observed after exposure for 3 and 5 weeks. Only one dose level was applied, except for Aspergillus fumigatus that was tested at two concentrations. Exposure levels were probably underestimated because spores were counted by microscopy after resuspension from membrane filters with a pore size of 0.8 µm. A fraction of the smaller spore types, e.g., from Aspergillus and Penicillium will be trapped in the filter matrix and lost in the analysis but this is not accounted for in the paper (Section 10.5).

All species induced inflammatory changes in the lung after repeated exposure. The lowest LOEL was 7×10^5 spores/m³ for *A. fumigatus* that induced slight lung inflammation. Extrapolating from 4 to 8 hours of exposure, this level corresponds to 4×10^5 spores/m³. It should be noted, however, that probably a smaller proportion of the inhaled spores reaches the alveolar region in rodents than in humans.

The following differences in inflammatory potency between the fungal and the actinomycete species can be deduced from these results: *A. fumigatus* was more toxic than *Rhizopus stolonifera* and *Phanerochaete chrysosporium, and Penicillium aurantiogriseum* was more toxic than *P. chrysosporium*. Exposure to 3×10^8 *S. rectivirgula* spores/m³ induced inflammation at a similar level as exposure to 2×10^7 *R. stolonifera* spores/m³. Further differences between fungal species have been reported in other in vivo studies. Especially mycotoxin containing spores and spores from pathogenic fungi, e.g., *A. fumigatus*, showed the highest inflammatory potential (Sections 10.4.5 and 10.9).

12.2.2. Challenge studies of symptomatic subjects

Human challenge studies with spores are summarised in Table 17. These studies indicate a LOEL above 1×10^4 to 2×10^4 spores/m³ for Penicillium species and Alternaria~alternata in healthy subjects, as this level was the lowest that induced significant airway obstruction in asthmatic patients allergic to these fungi (Licorish et al., 1985). The NOELs of 8×10^3 and 4×10^3 spores/m³ observed for Penicillium~chrysogenum~and



Table 16. LOELs of 5 fungal species in Guinea pigs exposed to spore aerosols for 4 hours/day, 5 days/week for 3 and 5 weeks (Fogelmark et al., 1991)

| Species | LOEL, spores/m³ | Effects |
|--------------------------------|-------------------|--|
| Aspergillus fumigatus | 7×10 ^s | After 3 as well as 5 wk: BAL: Increased lymphocyte and eosinophil counts. Lung tissue: Slight cell infiltration of the alveoli. |
| Aspergillus fumigatus | 3×10 ⁷ | After 3 as well as 5 wk: BAL: Increased AM, lymphocyte, neutrophil, and eosinophil counts. lung tissue: Cell aggression in the alveoli, alveolar wall thickening with interstitial cells, and granuloma formation. |
| Rhizopus stolonifera | 2×10 ⁷ | After 3 as well as 5 wk: BAL: Increased AM, neutrophil, lymphocyte, and eosinophil counts. Lung tissue: Cell infiltration in alveoli and interstitial tissue, alveolar wall thickening. |
| Saccharopolyspora rectivirgula | 3×10 ⁸ | After 3 as well as 5 wk: BAL: Increased AM, neutrophils, lymphocytes, and eosinophils counts. Lung tissue: Cell infiltration in alveoli and interstitial tissue, alveolar wall thickening. |
| Penicillium aurantiogriseum | 1×10^9 | After 5 wk: BAL: Increased AM, neutrophils, lymphocyte, and eosinophil counts. Lung tissue: Defined granulomas. |
| Phanerochaete chrysosporium | 2×10 ⁹ | After 5 wk: BAL: Increased AM, neutrophil, lymphocyte, and eosinophil counts. Lung tissue: Severe cell infiltration in alveoli and interstitial tissue, alveolar wall thickening, and granuloma formation. |

AM: alveolar macrophages; BAL: bronchoalveolar lavage; LOEL: lowest observed effect level.

Table 17. Effects observed in symptomatic subjects in challenge studies with whole spores.

| NOEL (spores/m³) | LOEL (spores/m³) | Species | Study group | Effects | Comments | Reference |
|---------------------------------------|--------------------|--|--|---|--|------------------------|
| 8×10 ^{3a} 4×10 ^{3a} | | Penicillium chrysogenum Trichoderma harzianum | 8 school employees with sick building syndrome | No changes in mucosal symptoms, systemic symptoms, lung function and blood leukocytes. | Provocation tests compared to sham exposure of the same subjects. | Meyer et al. (2005) |
| | 1×10 ^{4b} | Penicillium sp. | 3 asthma patients | Immediate and late decrease in airway conductance. | Provocation tests with increasing dose with steps of $10\times$ | Licorish et al. (1985) |
| | 2×10 ^{4b} | Alternaria alternata | 4 asthma patients (occupation unknown in both groups) | Immediate and late decrease in airway conductance. | and interpolation between doses to find a 35% decrease in specific airway conductance. | |
| | 2×10 ^{6b} | Pleurotus ostreatus | 4 mushroom workers with hypersensitivity pneumonitis | After 6-8 h, fever, chills, muscle pain, dyspnoea leukocytosis, decreased FVC. | , with a single dose. | Cox et al. (1988) |
| | 6×10 ^{8b} | Lentinus edodes | 5 mushroom workers with hypersensitivity pneumonitis | After 6 h, fever, chills, muscle pain, dyspnoeal leukocytosis, and decreased FVC. TLco and PaO ₂ decreased in 1/5. | | Cox et al. (1989) |

^aCalculated to equal an 8-hour exposure by the weight factor 8 hours/exposure time.

Trichoderma harzianum, respectively, in school employees with sick building syndrome (Meyer et al., 2005) are consistent with the former study. Higher LOELs were found in mushroom workers with hypersensitivity pneumonitis (Cox et al., 1988, 1989). However, only the study by Licorish et al. (1985) applied more than one dose level so the NOELs and LOELs from the studies by Cox et al. and Meyer et al. are only crude estimates (Cox et al., 1988, 1989; Meyer et al., 2005).

12.2.3. Epidemiological studies

Epidemiological studies of effects such as short-term changes in lung function, changes in inflammatory markers in the airways, and studies where symptoms were recorded on the same day as exposure measurements were performed are considered here. Studies in highly contaminated environments are summarised in Table 18 and those in common indoor environments in Table 19. Only epidemiological



^bCalculated to equal an 8-hour exposure by dividing the applied dose with 5 m³, assuming a minute ventilation of 10 L/min during 8 hours. FVC: forced vital capacity; LOEL: lowest observed effect level; NOEL: no observed effect level; PaO,: arterial oxygen tension; TLco: lung transfer factor for carbon monoxide (measure of gas diffusion).

Table 18. Effects of short-term exposure in epidemiological studies of workers exposed to highly contaminated environments.

| NOEL (spores/m³) | LOEL (spores/m³) | Species | Study group | Effects | Comments | Reference |
|--------------------|--------------------|--|--------------------------------|--|---|-------------------------------|
| 1×10 ^{5a} | 3×10 ^{6a} | Mainly <i>Rhizopus</i> | 29 wood trimmers | Decline in FEV ₁ and FVC during 4 days and 3 months | Follow-up study, adjusted for individual factors by studying lung function change, only IgG antibodies to <i>Rhizopus</i> were detected, exposure measured by culture methods during all days. | Hedenstierna et al. (1985) |
| | 1×10 ^{5a} | Mainly <i>Rhizopus</i> and <i>Paecilomyces</i> | 28 wood trimmers | Decline in FEV_1 and MEF_{25} during 1 week | Adjusted for individual factors by studying lung function change, species were detected by culture, exposure measured on 1 day, bacteria were measured but not evaluated. Dust, endotoxin, and terpene levels were low. | Dahlqvist et al. (1992) |
| | 1×10 ^{5b} | Various fungi | 89 farmers | Eye irritation | Cross-sectional study, adjusted for confounders and other bioaerosol agents, acute symptoms and exposure recorded simultaneously. | Eduard et al. (2001) |
| 2×10 ⁵ | | Various fungi | 25 municipal waste handlers | Change in inflam- matory cells and mediators in induced sputum after 3 days of exposure | Cross-sectional study, qualitative evaluation of smoking and age, other bioaerosol agents were studied in separate models, exposure recorded during days between sputum inductions. | Heldal et al. (2003b) |
| | 2×10 ⁵ | Various fungi | 31 municipal waste handlers | Increased neu- trophils in nasal lavage and nasal congestion after 3 days of exposure | Cross-sectional study, qualitative evaluation of smoking and age, other bioaerosol agents were studied in separate models, exposure recorded during days between nasal lavages. | Heldal et al. (2003a) |
| | 3×10 ⁵ | Various fungi | 22 municipal waste handlers | Cough | Cross-sectional study, qualitative evaluation of smoking and age, other bioaerosol agents were studied in separate models and were more weakly associated with cough, acute symptoms and exposure were recorded simultaneously. | Heldal et al. (2004) |



Table 18. Continued.

| NOEL (spores/m³) | LOEL (spores/m³) | Species | Study group | Effects | Comments | Reference |
|-------------------|--------------------------------------|--|---|--|--|---------------------------|
| 5×10 ⁵ | | Mainly <i>Rhizopus</i> and <i>Penicillium</i> | 11 sawmill workers | Inflammatory markers in nasal lavage | Compared workers at work and on holiday, no adjustments for confounding, other bioaerosol agents were measured. | Roponen et al. (2002) |
| | 3×10 ^{6b} | Various fungi | 89 farmers | Cough, nasal irritation | Cross-sectional study, adjusted for confounders and other bioaerosol agents, acute symptoms and exposure were recorded simultaneously. | Eduard et al. (2001) |
| | 1×10 ⁸ -4×10 ⁸ | Various fungi and actinomycetes | 4 farmers with hypersensitivity pneumonis | Fever attacks | Cross-sectional study, no confounder adjustment, | Malmberg et al. (1993) |
| | 2×10 ⁹ | Various fungi and actinomycetes | 6 farmers with ODTS | Fever attacks | confirmed diagnosis, exposure was measured when the work causing a fever attack was repeated. | |

^aEstimated from culture counts by multiplying with a factor of 10.

studies fulfilling the inclusion criteria were included, i.e., exposure assessment based on personal sampling, objective outcomes, or self-reported symptoms if adjusted for confounders. The criteria were applied less stringent for studies of populations exposed to common indoor levels, as few studies were found. cfu counts were multiplied by 10 in order to estimate spore counts (Sections 5 and 11).

A study of wood trimmers showed a NOEL of 1×10^5 spores/m³ and a LOEL of 3×10^6 spores for a 4-day change in FVC (Hedenstierna et al., 1986) (Table 18). Exposure to fungi was measured by culture. In the group with highest exposure, a decline in FVC was observed during 3 months preceding the exposure measurements. It seems unlikely, however, that exposure levels were very different from those that had been measured during the 4-day period (Section 11.4.2). In another study of Swedish wood trimmers, a LOEL of 1×10^5 spores/m³ for a cross-week change in FEV $_1$ and MEF $_{25}$ was found (Dahlquist et al., 1992).

LOELs for nasal congestion and inflammatory markers in the nose of waste handlers were found at 2×10^5 spores/m³ (Heldal et al., 2003a) (Table 18). A study of sawmill workers suggested a NOEL at a higher level, 6×10^5 spores/m³, but this study was very small (N=11; Roponen et al., 2002). Inflammatory markers in induced sputum of the population of waste handlers showed a NOEL at 2×10^5 spores/m³ (Heldal et al., 2003b).

LOELs for cough in waste handlers (Heldal & Eduard, 2004) and in farmers (Eduard et al., 2001) were 3×10^5 and 3×10^6 spores/m³, respectively (Table 18). In farmers, LOELs of 1×10^5 spores/m³ for eye irritation and 3×10^6 spores/m³ for nasal irritation were found (Eduard et al., 2001). For fever,

LOELs of 1×10^8 to 4×10^8 spores/m³ were observed in cases of hypersensitivity pneumonitis, and 2×10^9 spores/m³ in cases of ODTS (Malmberg et al., 1993) (Table 18).

Thus, at exposure levels of 1×10^5 spores of various fungi/ m³, both objective findings as well as symptoms emerge in populations working in highly contaminated environments. The findings in wood workers seem most reliable, as fungal spores are often the dominating agent besides wood dust. Studies in wood trimmers are particularly interesting as little wood dust is generated in the sorting and trimming department. Dust, endotoxin, and terpene levels in trimming departments of Swedish sawmills have been shown to be low (Dahlquist et al., 1992) and low exposure levels to endotoxins (GM approximately 16 EU/m3) was also reported in a study of Finish sawmill workers (Roponen et al., 2002). Bacterial levels were similar to fungal levels in the Swedish study by Dahlquist et al. (1992). However, the counting of bacteria by fluorescence microscopy has been shown to have poor accuracy (Eduard et al., 2001) and there is little information on risk levels for bacteria.

Only one study of health effects related to short-term exposure in a population exposed to common indoor levels was found (Roponen et al., 2003) (Table 19). This well-designed study of inflammatory markers in nasal lavage, and irritation and systemic symptoms in schoolteachers, indicated NOELs of 7×10^2 spores/m³, including exposure in the work and home environment.

12.3. Effects related to long-term exposure

Cross-sectional studies of lung function and respiratory symptoms are considered here where the effect registration



^bCalculated to equal an 8-hour exposure if exposure time was less than 8 hours by multiplying with the weight factor 8 hours/exposure time. FEV₁: forced expiratory volume in 1 second; FVC: forced vital capacity; Ig: Immunoglobulin; LOEL: lowest observed effect level; MEF₂₅ maximum expiratory flow at 25% of FVC; NOEL: no observed effect level; ODTS: organic dust toxic syndrome.

| NOEL (spores/m³) | LOEL (spores/m³) | Species | Study group | Effects | Comments | Reference |
|----------------------|--------------------|---|--|---|---|-----------------------|
| | 1 | Alternaria | 107 symptomatic and 107 nonsymptomatic office workers | Work-related respiratory symptoms. | Matching on age, gender, and atopy. Adjusted for smoking, house dust mite allergen in floor dust and indoor/outdoor humidity. Not clear if personal sampling was applied. No data on other fungi, total fungi, and the number of collected samples were given. | Menzies et al. (1998) |
| 7×10 ^{2a,b} | | Various fungi | 41 teachers | No changes in nasal lavage: NO, IL-4, IL-5, IL-6, and TNFα. No nasal, eye, throat irritation, lower airways symptoms, and nonspecific symptoms. | Population randomly selected. Personal exposure measurements at | |
| | 1×10^{4a} | Various fungi | • | Nasal discharge and | Day-care centres | Li et al. (1997) |
| | 3×10 ^{2a} | Aspergillus fumigatus | | congestion. Nasal congestion, cough and phlegm, lethargy, fatigue. | randomly selected. Stationary measurements and number of measurements not given. Exposure variables not specified in models. Adjusted for age, gender, and education. Separate models with other fungal species, total culturable bacteria, and house dust allergens on settled dust did not show associations. | |
| | 1×10 ^{4a} | Various fungi (50% Sporobolomyces salmonicolor) | 14 hospital workers with asthma $(n=4)$ and rhinitis $(n=11)$ | Asthma and rhinitis symptoms. | IgG positive but skin prick test negative to <i>S. salmonicolor</i> . Positive provocation tests with extract of <i>S. salmonicolor</i> . Stationary measurements at 10 locations. Number of measurements not given. | |

 $^{^{\}rm a} Estimated$ from culture counts by multiplying with a factor of 10.

 $IL: interleukin, Ig: immunoglobulin, LOEL: lowest observed \ effect level, NO: nitric oxide, NOEL: no \ observed \ effect level, TNF\alpha: tumour necrosis factor$ alpha.



^b Including exposure in the work and the home environment.

is not linked individually to the day(s) that exposure was measured. The measured exposure is therefore expected to represent an average level over a certain time period. Studies in common indoor environments are summarised in Table 19 and those in highly contaminated environments in Table 20. The inclusion criteria used in Section 12.2.3 apply also here.

Increased albumin, fibronectin, and hyaluronan levels in bronchoalveolar lavage of 19 wood trimmers indicated low intensity inflammation compared to a control group of 25 healthy subjects without occupational exposure to fungi (all nonsmokers) (Johard et al., 1992). The exposure level indicated a LOEL of 1×10^5 spores/m³. The design was crosssectional but no information on the exposure period was

Table 20. Effects of long term exposure in enidemiological studies of workers exposed to highly contaminated environments

| NOEL (spores/m³) | LOEL (spores/m³) | Species | Study group | Effects | Comments | Reference |
|-------------------|--------------------|--|---|---|---|----------------------|
| | 1×10 ⁵ | Various fungi | 19 wood trimmers and 25 controls | Inflammatory markers in bronchoalveolar lavage | All nonsmokers. No adjustments for confounding or bacteria (that was measured). | Johard et al. (1992) |
| 1×10 ⁵ | | Various fungi | 19 wood trimmers and 25 controls | FEV ₁ and FVC | As above. | Johard et al. (1992) |
| | 1×10 ^{5a} | Various fungi | 82 joinery workers | Phlegm | Cross-sectional study, adjustments for confounders, other bioaerosol agents studied in separate models were more weakly associated with the effect and were not strongly correlated with fungal exposure. Exposure was measured by culture methods. | Alwis et al. (1999) |
| | 3×10 ^{5a} | Various fungi | 82 joinery workers and 108 saw-/chip mill workers | Throat irritation | As above. | Alwis et al. (1999) |
| | 4×10^{5a} | Various fungi | 108 sawmill and chip mill workers | p Breathlessness | As above. | Alwis et al. (1999) |
| | 2×10 ⁶ | Various fungi (42% Rhizopus microsporus) | 107 wood trimmers | Morning cough | Cross-sectional study, adjusted for confounders and wood dust. Lowest exposure 4×10^5 spores/m³. | Eduard et al. (1994) |
| | 1×10 ⁷ | Penicillium glabrum | 648 cork workers | Hypersensitivity pneumonitis, X-ray changes; restric- tive lung function related to years employed | Large cross-sectional study, adjustments for smoking (only X-ray changes). Prevalences of the outcomes were 4%, 57%, and 30%, respectively. No information on previous exposure. | Ávila & Lacey (1974 |
| | 1×10 ⁷ | Various fungi | 1614 farmers | Nonatopic asthma | Large cross-sectional study, adjustments for confounders and endotoxins (correlated with fungi). Exposure was estimated with considerable random error. | Eduard et al. (2004) |

^aEstimated from culture counts by multiplying with a factor of 10.

FEV,: forced expiratory volume in 1 second; FVC: forced vital capacity; IL: interleukin; LOEL: lowest observed effect level; NOEL: no observed effect level.



provided. It is therefore not clear whether these differences are effects of short- or long-term exposure.

In a cross-sectional study of sawmill, joinery, and chip mill workers LOELs for respiratory symptoms such as phlegm, throat irritation, and breathlessness ranged from 1×10^5 to 4×10^5 spores/m³ (Alwis et al., 1999). In another cross-sectional study of wood trimmers, morning cough indicated a LOEL of 2×10^6 spores/m³ (Eduard et al., 1994). This is probably a high estimate because the population did not include individuals exposed below 4×10^5 spores/m³.

Exposure levels that correlated with X-ray abnormalities in cork workers were approximately 10⁷ spores/m³ (Ávila & Lacey, 1974). As hypersensitivity pneumonitis also was present in this population, with a prevalence of 4%, a similar LOEL is indicated for this outcome as well. Restrictive lung function was correlated with duration of employment of the cork workers, indicating an association with cumulative exposure at the level of 10⁷ spores/m³. There was, however, limited information and uncertainty about previous exposure levels in this study.

In farmers, a LOEL of 10⁷ spores/m³ was found for asthma in nonatopic farmers (Eduard et al., 2004) but this level may have been attenuated by substantial random errors in the estimated exposure.

Thus, both objective findings as well as respiratory symptoms begin to appear at exposure levels of $\geq 1 \times 10^5$ spores of various fungi/m³ in populations working in highly contaminated environments. In cork workers, hypersensitivity pneumonitis, X-ray changes, and restrictive lung function were observed at an exposure level of 1×10^7 spores/m³, mainly from *Penicillium glabrum*.

In an epidemiological study of a fairly large population (n=264) of randomly selected day-care centres exposed to common indoor levels, a LOEL of 10^4 spores/m³ of various fungi for nasal symptoms was found (Li et al., 1997).

A small cluster of asthma and rhinitis cases in a small population of hospital employees working in a water-damaged building had positive bronchial challenge tests to *Sporobolomyces salmonicolor*. Exposure levels were approximately 10⁴ spores/m³ (50% *S. salmonicolor*) in these employees and could indicate a LOEL for asthma and rhinitis symptoms in sensitive individuals. However, exposure was poorly described and asthma and rhinitis was probably induced at higher exposure levels (Seuri et al., 2000). In a case-control study, work-related respiratory symptoms were associated with approximately 10 *Alternaria* spores/m³. No exposure levels to total fungi or other species were reported (Menzies et al., 1998).

These studies in common indoor environments indicate lower effect levels than the studies of highly exposed populations. However, the workers in the water-damaged hospital had asthma or rhinitis and represent a sensitive group (Seuri et al., 2000). Furthermore, these LOELs are similar to the LOELs found by bronchial provocation in a susceptible group of asthmatic patients allergic to the fungi used in the challenge, which is not very likely since LOELs are expected to be higher in healthy subjects. The exposure assessment

in the former studies was insufficient due to stationary sampling, little information on sampling strategy and few or an unknown number of measurements. There is therefore insufficient support for the assumption that health effects can be induced by fungal spores in healthy workers in common indoor environments at lower exposure levels than in highly contaminated environments.

13. Previous evaluations by national and international bodies

NEG evaluated microorganisms in 1991 but did not find a scientific basis for criteria or guidelines for fungal spores (Malmberg, 1991).

The Russian Federation is the only nation that has adopted official occupational exposure limits (OELs) for microorganisms. The Russian maximum allowable concentrations are given for specific fungi and actinomycetes (State Committee for Hygiene and Epidemiological Surveillance, 1993). These limits appear to be based on allergenicity in animal models. The list is shown in Table 21. The limits range from 10³ to 10⁴ cfu/m³, which may correspond to 10⁴ to 10⁵ spores/m³. However, many of the listed species are used for production of food and antibiotics and probably have high viability when freshly cultivated. A factor of 10 for conversion of cfu to spores may therefore be too high. The species are classified according to hazard and allergenicity but no information is provided on criteria used for classification.

The current opinion of the American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists (ACGIH) is that the establishment of threshold limit values (TLVs) for total culturable or countable bioaerosols is not possible (ACGIH, 2006). Their most important arguments are (1) that bioaerosols are generally complex mixtures of many agents, (2) the diversity of responses to microorganisms, and (3) insufficient information on exposure-response relationships.

Rao et al. (1996) reviewed quantitative standards and guidelines for airborne fungi and found that these recommendations were primarily based on the low exposure levels in "normal" environments given either as absolute or relative levels by comparing to outdoor levels, and not on health effects data. A number of guidance documents have been published, e.g., by the ACGIH (1999), AIHA (1993), Health Canada (2004), Institute of Medicine in the United States (2004), and WHO (2009). Many of these guidelines contain recommendations on prevention because dampness-related symptoms can be remediated by reducing humidity without knowledge of the causative agent.

14. Evaluation of human health risks

14.1. Assessment of health risks

14.1.1. Airway and lung inflammation

Only one animal study provides relevant information on effects of single exposure (Fogelmark et al., 1991). This study showed no lung inflammation after exposure for 4 hours to 3×10^7 spores/m³ of *Aspergillus fumigatus* and three other



Table 21. Maximum allowable concentrations of fungi and actinomycetes issued in the Russian Federation.

| Microorganism | Maximum allowable concentration, cfu/m ³ | Hazard class ^a | Allergenicity |
|------------------------------------|---|---------------------------|---------------|
| Fungi | | | |
| Acremonium chrysogenum | 5×10^3 | III | + |
| Ampelomyces quisqualis | 10^4 | III | |
| Blakeslea trispora | 10^4 | III | + |
| Candida scotti | 10^3 | II | |
| Candida tropicalis | 10^3 | II | |
| Candida utilis | 10^3 | II | |
| Candida valida | 10^3 | II | |
| Cryptococcus laurentii var. magnus | $0.5\mathrm{mg/m^3}$ | II | + |
| Fusidium coccineum | 5×10 ³ | III | |
| Penicillium canescens | 2×10³ | III | |
| Saccharomyces cerevisae | $0.5\mathrm{mg/m^3}$ | II | + |
| Actinomycetes | | | |
| Actinomyces roseolus | 10^3 | II | |
| Streptomyces aureofaciens | 5×10 ³ | III | + |
| Streptomyces erythreus | 3×10 ³ | III | + |
| Streptomyces lactis | 10^4 | III | |
| Streptomyces kanemyceticus | 5×10 ³ | III | + |
| Streptomyces rimosus | 3×10^{3} | III | + |

Note. Translated from Russian by Dr Natalia Romanova (Northwest Public Health Research Centre, St. Petersburg, Russia).

fungal species. However, neutrophil and eosinophil counts increased in bronchoalveolar lavage after a single exposure to 3×10^8 spores/m³ of the actinomycete *Saccharopolyspora rectivirgula*. The high incidence of ODTS attacks among college students who participated in a party in a room where the floor was covered with mouldy straw (Section 11.3; Brinton, 1987) indicates that acute reactions do occur. Furthermore, Kotimaa et al. (1990) reported exposure levels up to 1.2×10^7 cfu/m³ during straw handling on farms, indicating that exposure levels of 10^8 spores/m³ are not unlikely.

Lung inflammation was induced by all tested fungal and actinomycete species when exposures were repeated daily for 5 weeks in the animal study described above. The lowest LOEL was 4×10^5 spores/m³ for *Aspergillus fumigatus* when calculated to equal an 8-hour exposure (Fogelmark et al., 1991).

Four epidemiological studies in waste handlers (Heldal et al., 2003a, 2003b), sawmill workers (Roponen et al., 2002), and wood trimmers (Johard et al., 1992) indicate NOELs at 2×10⁵ to 6×10⁵ spores/m³ and LOELs at somewhat lower levels 1×10^5 to 2×10^5 spores/m³. The study of waste handlers has the strongest design, as exposure was measured on 3 days between nasal lavages and sputum inductions. However, inflammatory markers and cells in induced sputum showed no association with fungal spores, indicating a NOEL of 2×10⁵ spores/m³, whereas nasal lavage showed a LOEL of 2×10^5 spores/m³ for increased neutrophil counts. The effects of exposure to endotoxins, glucans, and bacteria, and the potential confounders smoking, age, and atopy were evaluated qualitatively and could not explain the associations with fungal exposure. All studies were relatively small, however, and there is a considerable risk of false-negative results. Furthermore, as methods for sputum induction and

nasal lavage were recently developed, little is known about the development of inflammation markers over time, which complicates interpretation of the results.

14.1.2. Respiratory function

Two human challenge studies present information on effect levels regarding respiratory function. In a single-dose study of school employees with sick building syndrome, no changes in mucosal and systemic symptoms, lung function, and blood leukocytes were found after challenge with 8×10^3 *Penicillium chrysogenum* spores/m³ or 4×10^3 *Trichoderma harzianum* spores/m³ (Meyer et al., 2005). In the other study, asthmatic patients were exposed to successively increasing doses, and a reduced airway conductance was found after challenge with 1×10^4 *Penicillium* sp. spores/m³ and 2×10^4 *Alternaria alternata* spores/m³ (Licorish et al., 1985). The patients had specific IgE to the fungi used in the test, whereas sensitisation of the school employees was not clear (positive basophil histamine-release tests but negative skin prick tests and RASTs).

In a Swedish study, wood trimmers exposed to 1×10^5 spores/m³ showed no changes in FVC and FEV $_1$ after 4 days and 3 months, respectively (Hedenstierna et al., 1986). In the same study, wood trimmers from another sawmill exposed to 3×10^6 spores/m³ showed FVC and FEV $_1$ declines after 4 days with exposure measurements. Both FVC and FEV $_1$ had also declined during 3 months preceding the exposure measurements. It seems unlikely that exposure levels during these months were very different from those that had been measured previously (Section 11.4.2).

An exposure-response association for changes in FVC and MEF $_{25}$ after 3–5 days exposure to a median of 1×10^5 spores/m 3 was found in another study of Swedish wood



^aNo information provided on the hazard classification.

trimmers (Dahlquist et al., 1992). A LOEL of 2×10^5 spores/m³ was found for increased nasal congestion after 3 days of exposure among waste handlers (Heldal et al., 2003a). In cork workers exposed to a mean level of approximately 10^7 spores/m³, exposure duration was associated with restrictive lung function (Ávila & Lacey, 1974). However, limited information on current and previous exposure levels and outcomes complicates interpretation of the latter study.

The two Swedish studies of wood trimmers reported different effect levels. A NOEL of 1×10^5 spores/m³ for short-term FVC and FEV, decline in wood trimmers may be based on the study by Hedenstierna et al. (1986), whereas Dahlquist et al. (1992) report an exposure-response association at the same level for FEV₁ and MEF₂₅ decline during a week. This may indicate that effects start to appear at exposure to 1×10^5 spores/m³. The estimate in the latter study is more reliable as fungal spores were counted by scanning electron microscopy (SEM). This LOEL is consistent with NOELs of 4×10^3 to 8×10³ spores/m³ observed in a single-dose human challenge study (Meyer et al., 2005), and with the LOELs of 1×10^4 to 2×10⁴ spores/m³ found in the human challenge study of asthmatic patients (Licorish et al., 1985), since LOELs are expected to be higher in healthy subjects. The LOEL for short-term increase in nasal congestion in waste handlers of 2×10^5 spores/m³ (Heldal et al., 2003a) is also in the same region.

14.1.3. Respiratory symptoms

No respiratory and general symptoms were observed in the human challenge study of school employees after challenge with 8×10^3 Penicillium chrysogenum spores/m³ or 4×10^3 Trichoderma harzianum spores/m³ calculated to equal an 8-hour exposure (nasal and throat irritation, nasal congestion, and headache were examined) (Meyer et al., 2005). LOELs of 1×10^5 to 4×10^5 spores/m³ for short-term and longterm respiratory symptoms such as cough, eye irritation, throat irritation, phlegm, and bronchitis were observed in three epidemiological studies of farmers, waste handlers, and joinery, sawmill, and chip mill workers (Alwis et al., 1999; Eduard et al., 2001; Heldal & Eduard, 2004). Cough in wood trimmers and farmers, and nasal irritation in farmers indicated higher LOELs of 2×10⁶ to 3×10⁶ spores/m³ (Eduard et al., 1994, 2001). However, the wood trimmer population did not contain workers exposed to less than 4×10^5 spores/m³, which precluded the exploration of symptoms at lower exposure levels. The LOEL of work-related cough in the farmers study seems genuine as exposure to other bioaerosol components was measured but these agents were not associated with cough and the internal reference group was exposed to 2×10^3 to 2×10^4 spores/m³ (Eduard et al., 2001). In this study, the risk of nasal irritation was already high at an exposure level of 1×10^5 spores/m³ although not significantly (OR 4.1, 95% CI 0.88-19).

Thus, most associations with respiratory symptoms indicate LOELs of 1×10^5 to 4×10^5 spores/m³, which is similar to the LOELs indicated for short-term respiratory function decline. However, associations with cough and possibly

nasal irritation in farmers indicate higher LOELs of 2×10^6 to 3×10^6 spores/m³.

14.1.4. Asthma

Only one epidemiological study related the prevalence of current physician-diagnosed asthma in nonatopic farmers to exposure to fungal spores and other agents (Eduard et al., 2004). Annual exposure levels were estimated from task-based measurements, which is likely to have introduced substantial random error. The observed LOEL of 10^7 spores/ m^3 is therefore most likely a high estimate. In addition, endotoxins and ammonia were also associated with asthma and could not be adjusted for due to high correlation between exposure measures.

In atopic farmers, an inverse exposure-response association was found (Eduard et al., 2004). Studies from different countries have shown that the occurrence of atopic diseases in farming populations is lower than in the general population, especially in children. This seemingly protective effect is associated with contact with farm animals, and it was postulated in the so-called hygiene hypothesis that exposure to microbial agents, especially endotoxins from Gram-negative bacteria, mediated this protective effect; review by Schaub et al. (2006). The results of the farmer study indicate that such a protective effect may also result from exposure to the farm environment as an adult and that even exposure to fungal spores can be involved (Eduard et al., 2004). It is also possible, however, that farmers with allergic asthma change their production, methods, and/or tasks in order to reduce exposure, or even quit farming, which would select asthmatic farmers away from highly exposed farm work (healthy worker effect).

14.1.5. Hypersensitivity pneumonitis and organic dust toxic syndrome

Single-dose human challenge studies of patients with hypersensitivity pneumonitis found LOELs for typical attacks of the disease at 2×106 Pleurotus ostreatus spores/m3 and 6×10⁶ Lentinus edodes spores/m³, calculated to equal an 8-hour exposure, respectively (Cox et al., 1988, 1989). These LOELs are lower than the levels that induced fever attacks in farmers with a clinically confirmed diagnosis of the disease, 1×10^8 to 4×10^8 spores/m³ (Malmberg et al., 1993). The farmer study also indicates that fever attacks in farmers with ODTS develop at approximately 10 times higher exposure levels $(2 \times 10^9 \text{ spores/m}^3)$ than in farmers with hypersensitivity pneumonitis(Malmberg et al., 1993). Further information is obtained from a study of cork workers exposed to 1×10^7 spores/m³ (mainly *Penicillium glabrum*) where 4% of the population had hypersensitivity pneumonitis. X-ray changes, a typical observation in hypersensitivity pneumonitis patients, had a prevalence of 57% and correlated with current exposure levels (Ávila & Lacey, 1974).

These data indicate that attacks of hypersensitivity pneumonitis may develop after exposure to 2×10^6 to 6×10^6 spores/m³ of a single species, and that the disease can develop after long-term exposure to 1×10^7 spores/m³. Higher LOELs were



reported in the farmer study $(1 \times 10^8 \text{ to } 4 \times 10^8 \text{ spores/m}^3)$. However, farmers were exposed to spores from various species. As hypersensitivity pneumonitis seems to be species specific (Section 11.2.1), the exposure level of the species that the farmers were sensitised to is likely to be lower. It cannot be ruled out, however, that the potential to induce hypersensitivity pneumonitis differs between species.

14.1.6. Studies in common indoor environments

The evidence from epidemiological studies of populations exposed to common indoor air is insufficient for conclusions about effect levels to be drawn, except for one well-designed study (Roponen et al., 2003) indicating a NOEL for inflammation in the nose and respiratory symptoms of 7×10^2 spores/m³, including exposure at home and at work (Sections 12.2 and 12.3).

14.1.7. The role of specific organisms

The animal study by Fogelmark et al. (1991) shows that all tested species are capable of inducing inflammation in the airways, but differ in inflammatory potential. This is further documented in many other animal studies (Section 10.9). The limited number of human challenge studies with intact spores provide limited information on species differences. A few epidemiological studies of long-term effects have analysed the role of specific fungi (Section 11.5.2). Stronger associations have been found for Aspergillus fumigatus in a waste handler study (Coenen et al., 1997) and for Aspergillus and Alternaria sp. in common indoor air studies (Li et al., 1997; Menzies et al., 1998). However, these studies suffer from weaknesses in the exposure assessment. The extremely low LOEL of 1 Alternaria spores/m³ in the study by Menzies et al. (1998) is highly unlikely considering the challenge study by Licorish et al. (1985) where a LOEL of 2×10^4 spores/ m³ was found in asthmatic patients allergic to this fungus. The implicated species in these epidemiological studies represented only a fraction of the total number of fungi. In other studies, a single species dominated, e.g., Penicillium glabrum in a study of cork workers (Ávila & Lacey, 1974), Rhizopus microsporus in a study of wood trimmers (Eduard et al., 1994), and Sporobolomyces salmonicolor in a common indoor air study (Seuri et al., 2000). These studies do not indicate lower LOELs for the dominating species than observed in studies where species characterisation was not performed.

Little information is available about actinomycetes. The animal study by Fogelmark et al. (1991) indicated that a 10 times higher exposure level of spores of the actinomycete *Saccharopolysporarectivirgula* inducedinflammationinlung tissue of similar intensity as spores of the fungus *Rhizopus stolonifer* after prolonged exposure (Table 10). However, after a single exposure, only *S. rectivirgula* and none of the fungal species induced inflammation. Human challenge studies have further documented that *Saccharopolyspora rectivirgula* extracts can induce attacks of hypersensitivity pneumonitis and asthma in farmers' lung patients (Tables 11 and 12; Pepys & Jenkins, 1965; Edwards & Davies, 1981). In

vitro and in vivo studies further document that spores from different actinomycetes species can induce airway and lung inflammation similarly to fungal spores. It is therefore reasonable to assume that the health effects following exposure to actinomycete spores do not differ qualitatively from fungal spores, but there is limited information on effect levels.

14.2. Groups at extra risk

Patients with hypersensitivity pneumonitis respond to fungal exposure with febrile attacks at a lower level than individuals without the disease. However, the exposure levels that induce typical attacks of the disease are relatively high, $\geq 2 \times 10^6$ spores/m³.

Patients with allergic asthma to fungi may have an increased risk. LOELs of 1×10^4 to 2×10^4 spores/m³ found for airway obstruction in allergic asthmatics are 1 order of magnitude lower than LOELs found in epidemiological studies of lung function in healthy subjects. Children should also be regarded as a vulnerable group because they have a higher prevalence of allergic asthma to fungi (review by Bush & Portnoy, 2001).

The role of atopy is less clear. In a farmer study, the asthma prevalence decreased with exposure to fungal spores and other agents in atopic subjects (Eduard et al., 2004). This may be due to selection, but also the hygiene hypothesis may explanain these findings.

No information was found on sex differences and immunodeficient people. However, fungal infections may be life-threatening in immunocompromised cancer patients undergoing treatment (Richardson, 2005).

14.3. Scientific basis for an occupational exposure limit

In vitro and in vivo studies have shown that a large number of fungal and actinomycete species are capable of inducing inflammatory effects in phagocytic cells and lung tissue. There is also evidence from these studies that the inflammatory potency depends on species, with the mycotoxin-producing *Stachybotrys chartarum* and the facultative pathogenic *Aspergillus fumigatus* showing the highest potencies. However, epidemiological studies of various respiratory outcomes indicate fairly similar effect levels when expressed in spores/m³. Thus, the inflammatory potency of most species occurring in the work environment seems to be fairly similar. Furthermore, fungi with high potency have to constitute a substantial fraction of the fungal biota before a significant increase in inflammatory potential can be expected.

The response in subjects with hypersensitivity pneumonitis and asthma is species specific, as shown by human challenge studies using fungal extracts and whole spores. It cannot be derived from these findings if the allergenic potential differs between species because the exposure levels leading to allergy is not known. For example, *Cladosporium*, *Alternaria*, and *Aspergillus* species are most often involved in fungal allergy but dominate also in outdoor air (Lacey, 1981).

A series of studies including various fungal species suggest that respiratory symptoms, airway inflammation, and



lung function impairment begin to appear at exposure levels of approximately 10^5 spores/m³.

The lung function studies in wood trimmers are most interesting because the effect is objectively measured and wood trimmers are primarily exposed to fungal spores besides low levels of wood dust, bacteria, endotoxins, and terpenes. The effect of agents other than fungal spores is therefore limited. The effect of confounders was evaluated separately (smoking) or was eliminated by the follow-up design (age, height, and body weight). The study by Dahlquist et al. (1992) is preferred, as fungal spores were measured by microscopic counting. A relationship was found between exposure to fungal spores and FEV, decline in a population exposed to a median of 1×10^5 spores/m³. This level is also compatible with NOELs of 4×10^3 to 8×10^3 spores/m³ (calculated to equal an 8-hour exposure) observed in the human challenge study in which subjects inhaled a single concentration during 6 minutes (Meyer et al., 2005), and with LOEL of 1×10^4 to 2×10^4 spores/m³ (calculated to equal an 8-hour exposure) found in the human challenge study where asthmatic patients inhaled graded doses by single inhalations (Licorish et al., 1985).

An OEL based on the study by Dahlquist et al. (1992) is likely to be representative for range of fungal species as studies of other populations suggest LOELs of similar magnitude. However, such a limit is not applicable if spores from mycotoxin-producing and/or opportunistic pathogenic species are prevalent.

As the fungal spore is the unit of interest in this document, exposure assessments should be based on nonculture methods. Microscopical methods seem most suitable at present. Characterisation of the fungal biota can be achieved by cultivation and by molecular biological methods. However, the presence of other airborne fungal particles as hyphae and fungal fragments have been demonstrated (Sections 3.3 and 3.6), but their role in respiratory disease is not clear as no animal or epidemiological studies addressing these particles have been published. In vitro studies suggest that the response to hyphae is different from the response to spores, but the studies have only been performed with pathogenic fungi (Section 8.1).

In conclusion, a LOEL of 10⁵ spores/m³ seems appropriate as a basis for an OEL for spores from diverse fungi. This LOEL is probably too high if spores from mycotoxin-producing and/or opportunistic pathogenic species are prevalent. However, there are not sufficient data to support LOELs for spores from such species. Individuals with asthma and sensitised to fungal allergens are more sensitive than working populations in general. The available evidence suggests a safety factor of 10.

14.4. Evaluations in common indoor environments

Very few studies of acceptable quality have been found of populations exposed to common indoor environments. However, the airborne fungal biota found in such environments suggest that effect levels found in studies of highly exposed populations can be applied to common indoor populations as well. Furthermore, in a challenge study of individuals with sick building syndrome NOELs of 4×10^3 to 8×10^3 spores/m³ were found (Meyer et al., 2005). This NOEL is consistent with effect levels in highly contaminated environments since only a single dose level was applied in the human challenge study and higher NOELs are not precluded.

It is now generally accepted that dampness in buildings is related to respiratory effects, and the measurement of airborne fungal spores is just one of several ways to detect dampness (Bornehag et al., 2001). Several strategies are available for the evaluation of "mould problems" and many criteria have been proposed to evaluate common indoor environments (Rao et al., 1996; WHO, 2009) (Section 13). These criteria specify much lower levels of airborne fungi than the LOELs found in this review, but the criteria are only indirectly related to health effects as they have been proposed to identify "sick buildings".

15. Research needs

More information is needed on NOELs of exposure to spores from specific fungi, including mycotoxin-producing and opportunistic pathogenic species. This requires animal studies as human challenge with whole spores is generally regarded unethical (Section 11.2.1). Studies should be carried out with aerosol exposure over extended periods.

More data from large longitudinal studies with good quality exposure assessment of fungal spores are needed because, except for hypersensitivity pneumonitis and ODTS, it is not known whether fungal spores cause new-onset disease or aggravates existing respiratory conditions. The reviewed occupational epidemiological data are only from cross-sectional studies.

Molecular biological methods seem well suited for non-culture-based assessment of fungi. Development of quantitative methods for the measurement of specific organisms and genera is therefore needed to improve the exposure assessment in future studies. Even chemical markers of fungican be considered, especially agents shown to have inflammatory properties such as $\beta(1\rightarrow 3)$ -glucans (Douwes, 2002).

The few occupational studies that have examined allergic outcomes show contradictory results. In some highly exposed populations, sensitisation to prevalent fungal species is almost absent, whereas fungal allergy is not uncommon in the general population and in working populations exposed to fungal enzymes (Sections 3.5 and 11.2.2). There is some information in the experimental studies that deserves more attention, however. In animal studies, viable spores induced allergic responses in contrast to nonviable spores, and repeated-exposure studies also demonstrated eosinophilic inflammation in addition to neutrophils and macrophages (Section 10.9). Mechanistic studies have shown that dendritic cells prime a nonallergic response to spores and an allergic response to hyphae (Section 8.1). The allergic response to viable spores and to hyphae can be due to the production of allergens by germinating spores and growing



hyphae (Section 3.5). Furthermore, Sercombe et al. recently demonstrated that germinating spores in the nasal cavity of healthy subjects were common (Sercombe et al., 2006). It is therefore important to develop methods for quantification of viable and nonviable spores and hyphae and apply these in epidemiological studies.

The role of the small but probably numerous fungal fragments needs to be clarified. Experimental in vivo and in vitro studies may provide toxicological data. Furthermore, epidemiological studies are needed that require the development of a method for measurement of these particles in diverse aerosols.

Abbreviations and acronyms

| | • |
|---------------------|--|
| ACGIH | American Conference of Governmental |
| | Industrial Hygienists |
| AED | aerodynamic diameter |
| bw | body weight |
| CAMNEA | collection of airborne microorganisms on |
| | nucleopore filters, estimation and analysis |
| cfu | colony-forming units |
| CI | confidence interval |
| ECP | eosinophilic cationic protein |
| EU | endotoxin units |
| FEV ₁ | forced expiratory volume in 1 second |
| FVC | forced vital capacity |
| IFNγ | interferon gamma |
| IgE | immunoglobulin E |
| IgG | immunoglobulin G |
| IL | interleukin |
| LD_{50} | lethal dose for 50% of the animals at single |
| | exposure |
| LOEL | lowest observed effect level |
| MCP | monocyte chemoattractant protein |
| MEF_{25} | maximum expiratory flow at 25% of FVC |
| MIP | macrophage inflammatory protein |
| MVOC | microbial volatile organic compound |
| NEG | The Nordic Expert Group for Criteria |
| | Documentation of Health Risks from |
| | Chemicals |
| NO | nitric oxide |
| NOEL | no observed effect level |
| ODTS | organic dust toxic syndrome |
| OEL | occupational exposure limit |
| OR | odds ratio |
| PaO ₂ | arterial oxygen tension |
| PMN | polymorphonuclear leukocytes (mainly |
| | neutrophils) |
| PPR | prevalence proportion ratio |
| RAST | radio-allergosorbent test |
| ROS | reactive oxygen species |
| SEM | scanning electron microscope |
| sp/spp | species (singular/plural) |

transforming growth factor beta

lung transfer factor for carbon monoxide

T helper cells

| TLR | Toll-like receptor |
|-------------|------------------------------|
| TLV | threshold limit value |
| $TNF\alpha$ | tumour necrosis factor alpha |

Acknowledgements

This criteria document was prepared in cooperation with the Nordic Expert Group for Criteria Documentation of Health Risks from Chemicals (NEG). NEG's main task is to produce criteria documents to be used by the regulatory authorities as the scientific basis for setting occupational exposure limits for chemical substances. Whereas NEG adopts the document by consensus procedures, thereby granting the quality and conclusions, the author is responsible for the factual content of the document. The final version was accepted by NEG October 10, 2006. The following individuals participated in the elaboration of the document: Gunnar Johanson (Sweden, chairman), Maria Albin (Sweden), Karin Sørig Hougaard (Denmark), Kristina Kjærheim (Norway), Vidir Kristjansson (Iceland), Kai Savolainen (Finland), Vidar Skaug (Norway), Jill Järnberg (Sweden, secretary), Anna-Karin Alexandrie (Sweden, secretary). We gratefully acknowledge Aino Nevalainen for valuable comments on the draft document. Editorial work and technical editing were performed by the NEG secretariat. This work was financially supported by the Swedish National Institute for Working Life, the Norwegian Ministry of Labour and Social Inclusion, and the Nordic Council of Ministers. All criteria document produced by the Nordic Expert Group

can be down-loaded from www.nordicexpertgroup.org.

Declaration of interest: This paper was prepared during the normal course of the author's employment as identified on the first page. The author has no other interests to declare.

Data bases used in the search for literature

A literature search was conducted in the Medline, Toxline, Arbline, OSH-ROM, and ISI bases as well as the author's own database. Further references were obtained from reviewed papers. The last search was performed in November 2006. The following terms were used in the literature search:

| Agent |
|-----------------------|
| Fungal spores |
| Fungi |
| Moulds/molds |
| Hyphae |
| Actinomycetes |
| Fungal components |
| Mycotoxins |
| Fungal antigens |
| Fungal allergens |
| Glucans |
| Fungal antibodies |
| Antibodies |
| Fungal IgG antibodies |
| Fungal IgG |
| Fungal IgE antibodies |



TGFβ

TLco

Th cells

Fungal IgE

Effects

Toxicity

In vitro

In vivo

Animal

Cytotoxicity

Mutagenicity

Carcinogenicity

Teratogenicity

Reproductive effects

Human challenge studies

Provocation tests

Exposure-response

Exposure-effect

Dose-response

Dose-effect

Respiratory effects

Inflammation

Lung function

Airway disease

Allergic alveolitis

Hypersensitivity pneumonitis

Asthma

Allergy

Chronic bronchitis

Fever

Epidemiology

Occupational environments

Agriculture

Farmers

Mushroom cultivation

Sawmills

Wood industry

Breweries

Cheese production

Indoor air, built environment, schools

Municipal waste

Sugar mills

References

- ACGIH (1999). Bioaerosols: Assessment and control. Macher J, ed. American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists.
- ACGIH (2006). TLVs® and BEIs®. Based on the documentation of the threshold limit values for chemical substances and physical agents and biological exposure indices. Cincinnati, OH: American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists.
- Agarwal MK, Swanson MC, Reed CE, Yunginger JW (1983). Immunochemical quantitation of airborne short ragweed Alternaria antigen E and Alt-I allergens: A two-year prospective study. J Allergy Clin Immunol 72:40–45.
- AIHA (1993). The industrial hygienist's guide to indoor air quality investigations. The AIHA Technical Committee on Indoor Environmental Quality. Rafferty PJ, ed. Fairfax, VA: American Industrial Hygiene Association.
- Al-Doory Y, Domson JF, eds. (1984). Mould Allergy. Philadelphia, PA: Lea and Febiger, Chapters 2, 3, and 5.
- Alwis KU, Mandryk J, Hocking AD (1999). Exposure to biohazards in wood dust: Bacteria fungi endotoxins and (1->3)-beta-d-glucans. Appl Occup Environ Hyg 14:598-608.
- Ando M, Sakata T, Yoshida K, Yamasaki H, Araki S, Onoue K, Shinoda T (1990). Serotype-related antigen of Trichosporon cutaneum in the induction of summer-type hypersensitivity pneu-monitis: Correlation between

- serotype of inhalation challenge-positive antigen and that of the isolates from patients' homes. J Allergy Clin Immunol 85:36-44.
- Ávila R, Lacey J (1974). The role of Penicillium frequentans in suberosis (respiratory disease in workers in the cork industry). Clin Allergy 4:109-117.
- Baseler MW, Burrell R (1981). Acute-phase reactants in experimental inhalation lung disease. Proc Soc Exp Biol Med 168:49-55.
- Bellocchio S, Montagnoli C, Bozza S, Gaziano R, Rossi G, Mambula SS, Vecchi A, Mantovani A, Levitz SM, Romani L (2004). The contribution of the Toll-like/IL-1 receptor superfamily to innate and adaptive immunity to fungal pathogens in vivo. J Immunol 172:3059–3069.
- Bellocchio S, Moretti S, Perruccio K, Fallarino F, Bozza S, Montagnoli C, Mosci P, Lipford GB, Pitzurra L, Romani L (2004). TLRs govern neutrophil activity in Aspergillosis. J Immunol 173:7406–7415.
- Blease K, Mehrad B, Lukacs NW, Kunkel SL, Standiford TJ, Hogaboam CM (2001). Antifungal and airway remodeling roles for murine monocyte chemoattractant protein-1/CCL2 during pulmonary exposure to Aspergillus fumigatus conidia. J Immunol 166:1832–1842.
- Bondy GS, Pestka JJ (2000). Immunomodulation by fungal toxins. J Toxicol Environ Health B Crit Rev 3:109–143.
- Bornehag CG, Blomquist G, Gyntelberg F, Järvholm B, Malmberg P, Nordvall L, Nielsen A, Pershagen G, Sundell J (2001). Dampness in buildings and health. Nordic interdisciplinary review of the scientific evidence on associations between exposure to "dampness" in buildings and health effects (NORDDAMP). Indoor Air 11:72–86.
- Bourke SJ, Dalphin JC, Boyd G, McSharry C, Baldwin CI, Calvert JE (2001). Hypersensitivity pneumonitis: Current concepts. Eur Respir J (Suppl) 32:81s-92s.
- Bouziane H, Latge JP, Mecheri S, Fitting C, Prevost MC (1989). Release of allergens from Cladosporium conidia. Int Arch Allergy Appl Immunol 88:261-266.
- Bozza S, Gaziano R, Spreca A, Bacci A, Montagnoli C, di Francesco P, Romani L (2002). Dendritic cells transport conidia and hyphae of Aspergillus fumigatus from the airways to the draining lymph nodes and initiate disparate Th responses to the fungus. J Immunol 168:1362-1371.
- Brinton WT, Vastbinder EE, Greene JW, Marx JJ Jr, Hutcheson RH, Schaffner W (1987). An outbreak of organic dust toxic syndrome in a college fraternity. JAMA 258:1210-1212.
- Bryant DH, Rogers P (1991). Allergic alveolitis due to wood-rot fungi. Allergy Proc 12:89-94.
- Burge HA (1989). Airborne allergenic fungi. Immunol Allergy Clin North Am 9:307–319.
- Burrell R, Pokorney D (1977). Mediators of experimental hypersensitivity pneumonitis. Int Arch Allergy Appl Immunol 55:161-169.
- Burrell R, Rylander R. (1981). A critical review of the role of precipitins in hypersensitivity pneumonitis. Eur J Respir Dis 62:332-343.
- Bush RK, Portnoy J. M. (2001). The role and abatement of fungal allergens in allergic diseases. J Allergy Clin Immunol 107 (Suppl):S430-S440.
- Calabrese EJ, ed. (1991). Principles of Animal Extrapolation. Chelsea, MI: Lewis Publishers.
- CAST (2003). Mycotoxins: Risks in Plant Animal and Human Systems. Economic and Health Risks. Ames IA: Council for Agricultural Science and Technology. Task Force Report No. 139.
- CEN (1993). Workplace Atmospheres. Size Fractions Definition Procedures for Measurement of Airborne Particles. Brussels: Comité Européen de Normalisation. EN481.
- Chao HJ, Schwartz J, Milton DK, Burge HA (2002). Populations and determinants of airborne fungi in large office buildings. Environ Health Perspect 110:777-782.
- Che DY, Liu SC, Huang XZ (1989). Pathogenesis of extrinsic allergic alveolitis and pulmonary fibrosis induced by Streptomyces thermohygroscopicus. Chin Med J (Engl) 102:563–567.
- Coenen GJ, Dahl S, Ebbehøj N, Ivens UI, Stenbæk EI, Würtz H (1997). Immunoglobulins and peak expiratory flow measurements in waste collectors in relation to bioaerosol exposure. Ann Agric Environ Med 4:75-80.
- Cole GT, Samson RA (1984). The conidia. In: Al-Doory Y, Domson JF, eds. Mould Allergy. 66–103. Philadelphia, PA: Lea and Febiger, 66–103.
- Cooley JD, Wong WC, Jumper CA, Hutson JC, Williams HJ, Schwab CJ, Straus DC (2000). An animal model for allergic penicilliosis induced by the intranasal instillation of viable Penicillium chrysogenum conidia. Thorax 55:489-496.
- CôtéJ, Chan H, Brochu G, Chan-Yeung M (1991). Occupational asthma caused by exposure to neurospora in a plywood factory worker. Br J Ind Med 48:279-282.



- Cox A, Folgering HT, van Griensven LJ (1988). Extrinsic allergic alveolitis caused by spores of the oyster mushroom Pleurotus ostreatus. Eur Respir
- Cox A, Folgering HT, van Griensven LJ (1989). Allergic alveolitis caused by inhalation of spores of the mushroom Shii-take (Lenitus edodes). Atemwegs- und Lungenkrankheiten 15:233-234 [in German].
- Crouch EC. (2000). Surfactant protein-D and pulmonary host defense. Respir Res 1:93-108.
- Dahlqvist M, Johard U, Alexandersson R, Bergström B, Ekholm U, Eklund A, Milosevich B, Tornling G, Ulfvarson U (1992). Lung function and precipitating antibodies in low exposed wood trimmers in Sweden. Am I Ind Med 21:549-559.
- Davies PD, Jacobs R, Mullins J, Davies BH (1988). Occupational asthma in tomato growers following an outbreak of the fungus Verticillium alboatrum in the crop. J Soc Occup Med 38:13-17.
- Diamond RD, Krzesicki R, Epstein B, Jao W (1978). Damage to hyphal forms of fungi by human leukocytes in vitro. A possible host defense mechanism in aspergillosis and mucormycosis. Am J Pathol 91:313-328.
- Doekes G, Kamminga N, Helwegen L, Heederik D (1999). Occupational IgE sensitisation to phytase a phosphatase derived from Aspergillus niger. Occup Environ Med 56:454-459.
- Douwes J (2005). (1→3)-Beta-d-glucans and respiratory health: A review of the scientific evidence. Indoor Air 15:160-169.
- Douwes J, Gibson P, Pekkanen J, Pearce N (2002). Non-eosinophilic asthma: Importance and possible mechanisms. Thorax 57:643-648.
- Douwes J, Thorne P, Pearce N, Heederik D (2003). Bioaerosol health effects and exposure assessment: Progress and prospects. Ann Occup Hyg 47:187-200.
- Eduard W (1995). Immunoglobulin G antibodies against moulds and actinomycetes as biomarkers of exposure in the working environment. Occup Hyg 1:247-260.
- Eduard W (1997). Exposure to non-infectious microorganisms and endotoxins in agriculture. Ann Agric Environ Med 4:179-186.
- Eduard W (2003). The performance of culture-based methods and microscopy for quantification of noninfectious airborne microorganisms in epidemiological studies of highly contaminated work environments. Am Ind Hyg Assoc I 64:684-689.
- Eduard W (2007). 139 Fungal spores. The Nordic Expert Group for Criteria Documentation of Health Risk from Chemicals. Arbete och Hälsa 2006;21:1-145. http://gupea.ub.gu.se/dspace/bitstream/2077/4359/1/ ah2006_21.pdf
- Eduard W, Heederik D (1998). Methods for quantitative assessment of airborne levels of noninfectious microorganisms in highly contaminated work environments. Am Ind Hyg Assoc J 59:113-127.
- Eduard W, Sandven P, Levy F (1992). Relationships between exposure to spores from Rhizopus microsporus and Paecilomyces variotii and serum IgG antibodies in wood trimmers. Int Arch Allergy Immunol 97:274-282.
- Eduard W, Sandven P, Levy F (1994). Exposure and IgG antibodies to mold spores in wood trimmers: Exposure-response relationships with respiratory symptoms. Appl Occup Environ Hyg 9:44-48.
- Eduard W, Blomquist G, Nielsen BH, Heldal KK (2001). Recognition errors in the quantification of micro-organisms by fluorescence microscopy. Ann Occup Hyg 45:493-498.
- Eduard W, Douwes J, Mehl R, Heederik D, Melbostad E (2001). Short term exposure to airborne microbial agents during farm work: Exposureresponse relations with eye and respiratory symptoms. Occup Environ Med 58:113-118.
- Eduard W, Douwes J, Omenaas E, Heederik D (2004). Do farming exposures cause or prevent asthma? Results from a study of adult Norwegian farmers. Thorax 59:381-386.
- Edwards JH, Davies BH (1981). Inhalation challenge and skin testing in farmer's lung. J Allergy Clin Immunol 68:58-64.
- Flemming J, Hudson B, Rand TG (2004). Comparison of inflammatory and cytotoxic lung responses in mice after intratracheal exposure to spores of two different Stachybotrys chartarum strains. Toxicol Sci 78:267-275.
- Fogelmark B, Lacey J, Rylander R (1991). Experimental allergic alveolitis after exposure to different microorganisms. Int J Exp Pathol 72:387-395.
- Gantner BN, Simmons RM, Underhill DM (2005). Dectin-1 mediates macrophage recognition of Candida albicans yeast but not filaments. EMBO J 24:1277-1286.
- Gersuk GM, Underhill DM, Zhu L, Marr KA (2006). Dectin-1 and TLRs permit macrophages to distinguish between different Aspergillus fumigatus cellular states. J Immunol 176:3717-3724.
- Górny RL, Mainelis G, Grinshpun SA, Willeke K, Dutkiewicz J, Reponen T (2003). Release of Streptomyces albus propagules from contaminated surfaces. Environ Res 91:45-53.

- Górny RL, Reponen T, Willeke K, Schmechel D, Robine E, Boissier M, Grinshpun SA (2002). Fungal fragments as indoor air biocontaminants. Appl Environ Microbiol 68:3522-3531.
- Gots RE, Layton NJ, Pirages SW (2003). Indoor health: Background levels of fungi. Am Ind Hyg Assoc J 64:427-438.
- Green BJ (2005). Detection and Diagnosis of Fungal Allergic Sensitisation. Doctoral thesis, University of Sydney, Sydney.
- Green BJ, Mitakakis TZ, Tovey ER (2003). Allergen detection from 11 fungal species before and after germination. J Allergy Clin Immunol 111.285-289
- Green BJ, Schmechel D, Sercombe JK, Tovey ER (2005). Enumeration and detection of aerosolized Aspergillus fumigatus and Penicillium chrysogenum conidia and hyphae using a novel double immunostaining technique. J Immunol Methods 307:127-134.
- Green FH, Olenchock SA, Willard PA, Major PC (1980). SEM studies on the in vivo uptake of Aspergillus terreus spores by alveolar macrophages. Scan Electron Microsc 307-314.
- Greene JG, Treuhaft MW, Arusell RM (1981). Hypersensitivity pneumonitis due to Saccharomonospora viridis diagnosed by inhalation challenge. Ann Allergy 47:449-452.
- Gregory PH (1973). Microbiology of the Atmosphere. 2nd ed. Aylesbury, UK: Leonard Hill.
- Griese M, Kusenbach G, Reinhardt D (1990). Histamine release test in comparison to standard tests in diagnosis of childhood allergic asthma. Ann Allergy 65:46-51.
- Halstensen AS, Nordby KC, Wouters I, Eduard W (2006). Determinants of (1-3) $\beta\text{--D-glucan}$ exposure in grain handling. ID 1007. The 28th International Congress on Occupational Health; June 11-16; Milan.
- Hansen J, Ivens UI, Breum NO, Nielsen M, Würtz H, Poulsen O. M, Ebbehøj N (1997). Respiratory symptoms among Danish waste collectors. Ann Agric Environ Med 4:69-74.
- Havaux X, Zeine A, Dits A, Denis O (2005). A new mouse model of lung allergy induced by the spores of Alternaria alternata and Cladosporium herbarum molds. Clin Exp Immunol 139:179-188.
- Health Canada (2004). Fungal Contamination in Public Buildings: Health Effects and Investigation Methods. Andrews L, Whirehead J, eds. Ottawa, Ontario: Health Canada.
- Hedenstierna G, Alexandersson R, Belin L, Wimander K, Rosén G (1986). Lung function and Rhizopus antibodies in wood trimmers. A cross-sectional and longitudinal study. Int Arch Occup Environ Health 58:167-177.
- Heederik D, Douwes J (1997). Towards an occupational exposure limit for endotoxins? Ann Agric Environ Med 4:17-19.
- Heederik D, Venables K.M, Malmberg P, Hollander A, Karlsson A. S, Renström A, Doekes G, Nieuwenhijsen M, Gordon S (1999). Exposure-response relationships for work-related sensitization in workers exposed to rat urinary allergens: Results from a pooled study. J Allergy Clin Immunol 103:678-684.
- Heldal KK, Eduard W (2004). Associations between acute symptoms and bioaerosol exposure during the collection of household waste. Am J Ind Med 46:253-260.
- Heldal KK, Halstensen AS, Thorn J, Djupesland P, Wouters I, Eduard W, Halstensen TS (2003a). Upper airway inflammation in waste handlers exposed to bioaerosols. Occup Environ Med 60:444-450.
- Heldal KK, Halstensen AS, Thorn J, Eduard W, Halstensen TS (2003b). Airway inflammation in waste handlers exposed to bioaerosols assessed by induced sputum. Eur Respir J 21:641-645.
- Hirvonen MR, Ruotsalainen M, Savolainen K, Nevalainen A (1997a). Effect of viability of actinomycete spores on their ability to stimulate production of nitric oxide and reactive oxygen species in RAW264.7 macrophages. Toxicology 124:105-114.
- Hirvonen MR, Nevalainen A, Makkonen N, Mönkkönen J, Savolainen K (1997b). Induced production of nitric oxide tumor necrosis factor and interleukin-6 in RAW 264.7 macrophages by streptomycetes from indoor air of moldy houses. Arch Environ Health 52:426-432.
- Hirvonen MR, Nevalainen A, Makkonen N, Mönkkönen J, Savolainen K (1997c). Streptomyces spores from mouldy houses induce nitric oxide TNFα and IL-6 secretion from RAW264.7 macrophage cell line without causing subsequent cell death. Environ Toxicol Pharmacol 3:57-63.
- Hirvonen MR, Ruotsalainen M, Roponen M, Hyvärinen A, Husman T, Kosma VM, Komulainen H, Savolainen K, Nevalainen A (1999). Nitric oxide and proinflammatory cytokines in nasal lavage fluid associated with symptoms and exposure to moldy building microbes. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 160:1943-1946.
- Hirvonen M. R, Suutari M, Ruotsalainen M, Lignell U, Nevalainen A (2001). Effect of growth medium on potential of Streptomyces anulatus spores



- to induce inflammatory responses and cytotoxicity in RAW264.7 macrophages, Inhal Toxicol 13:55-68.
- Hoffman DR (1984). Mould allergens. In: Al-Doory Y, Domson JF, eds. Mould Allergy. Philadelphia, PA: Lea and Febiger, 104-116.
- Hogaboam CM, Blease K, Mehrad B, Steinhauser ML, Standiford TJ, Kunkel SL, Lukacs NW (2000). Chronic airway hyperreactivity goblet cell hyperplasia and peribronchial fibrosis during allergic airway disease induced by Aspergillus fumigatus. Am J Pathol 156:723-732.
- Hohl TM, Van Epps HL, Rivera A, Morgan LA, Chen PL, Feldmesser M, Pamer EG (2005). Aspergillus fumigatus triggers inflammatory responses by stage-specific beta-glucan display. PLoS Pathog. 1:e30.
- Houba R, Doekes G, Heederik D (1998). Occupational respiratory allergy in bakery workers: A review of the literature. Am J Ind Med 34:529-546.
- Houba R, Heederik D. J, Doekes G, van Run PE (1996). Exposure-sensitization relationship for alfa-amylase allergens in the baking industry. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 154:130-136.
- Huttunen K. Hyvärinen A. Nevalainen A. Komulainen H. Hirvonen MR (2003). Production of proinflammatory mediators by indoor air bacteria and fungal spores in mouse and human cell lines. Environ Health Perspect 111.85-92
- Huttunen K, Pelkonen J, Nielsen K. F, Nuutinen U, Jussila J, Hirvonen MR (2004). Synergistic interaction in simultaneous exposure to Streptomyces californicus and Stachybotrys chartarum. Environ Health Perspect 112:659-665.
- Hyvärinen A, Husman T, Laitinen S, Meklin T, Taskinen T, Korppi M, Nevalainen A (2003). Microbial exposure and mold-specific serum IgG levels among children with respiratory symptoms in 2 school buildings. Arch Environ Health 58:275-283.
- Ibarrola I, Suarez-Cervera M, Arilla M. C, Martinez A, Monteseirin J, Conde J, Asturias JA (2004). Production profile of the major allergen Alt a 1 in Alternaria alternata cultures. Ann Allergy Asthma Immunol 93:589-593.
- Institute of Medicine (2004). Damp Indoor Spaces and Health. Board on Health Promotion and Disease Prevention. Washington, DC: The National Academic Press.
- IPCS/WHO (1979). Mycotoxins. Environmental Health Criteria 11. Geneva: International Programme on Chemical Safety, World Health Organization.
- Ivens UI, Breum NO, Ebbehøj N, Nielsen BH, Poulsen OM, Würtz H (1999). Exposure-response relationship between gastrointestinal problems among waste collectors and bioaerosol exposure. Scand J Work Environ Health 25:238-245.
- Jarabek AM, Asgharian B, Miller FJ (2005). Dosimetric adjustments for interspecies extrapolation of inhaled poorly soluble particles (PSP). Inhal Toxicol 17:317-334.
- Johansson S. G, Hourihane J. O, Bousquet J, Bruijnzeel-Koomen C, Dreborg S, Haahtela T, Kowalski M. L, Mygind N, Ring J, van Cauwenberge P, van Hage-Hamsten M, Wuthrich B; EAACI (the European Academy of Allergology and Clinical Immunology) Nomenclature Task Force (2001). A revised nomenclature for allergy. An EAACI position statement from the EAACI Nomenclature Task Force. Allergy 56:813-24.
- Johard U, Eklund A, Dahlqvist M, Ahlander A, Alexandersson R, Ekholm U, Tornling G, Ulfvarsson U (1992). Signs of alveolar inflammation in nonsmoking Swedish wood trimmers. Br J Ind Med 49:428-434.
- Jussila J, Ruotsalainen M, Komulainen H, Savolainen K, Nevalainen A, Hirvonen MR (1999). Streptomyces anulatus from indoor air of moldy houses induce NO and IL-6 production in a human alveolar epithelial cell-line, Environ Toxicol Pharmacol 7:261-266.
- Jussila J, Komulainen H, Huttunen K, Roponen M, Hälinen A, Hyvärinen A, Kosma VM, Pelkonen J, Hirvonen MR (2001). Inflammatory responses in mice after intratracheal instillation of spores of Streptomyces californicus isolated from indoor air of a moldy building. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 171:61-69.
- Jussila J, Komulainen H, Kosma V, Pelkonen J, Hirvonen MR (2002a). Inflammatory potential of the spores of Penicillium spinulosum isolated from indoor air of a moisture-damaged building in mouse lungs. Environ Toxicol Pharmacol 12:137-145.
- Jussila J, Komulainen H, Kosma V. M, Nevalainen A, Pelkonen J, Hirvonen MR (2002b). Spores of Aspergillus versicolor isolated from indoor air of a moisture-damaged building provoke acute inflammation in mouse lungs. Inhal Toxicol 14:1261-1277.
- Jussila J, Pelkonen J, Kosma V. M, Maki-Paakkanen J, Komulainen H, Hirvonen MR (2003). Systemic immunoresponses in mice after repeated exposure of lungs to spores of Streptomyces californicus. Clin Diagn Lab Immunol 10:30-37.
- Kauffman HF, van der Heide H (2003). Exposure sensitization and mechanisms of fungus-induced asthma. Curr Allergy Asthma Rep 3:430-437.

- KildesøJ, Würtz H, Nielsen KF, Kruse P, Wilkins CK, Thrane U, Gravesen S, Nielsen PA (2003). Determination of fungal spore release from wet building materials. Indoor Air 13:148-155.
- KildesøJ, Würtz H, Nielsen KF, Wilkins CK, Gravesen S, Nielsen PA, Thrane U, Schneider T (2000). The release of fungal spores from water damaged building materials. Proc Healthy Buildings 1:313-318.
- Kimberlin CL, Hariri AR, Hempel HO, Goodman NL (1981). Interactions between Histoplasma capsulatum and macrophages from normal and treated mice: Comparison of the mycelial and yeast phases in alveolar and peritoneal macrophages. Infect Immun 34:6-10.
- Klanova K, Drahonovska H (1999). The concentrations of mixed populations of fungi in indoor air: Rooms with and without moulds problem: Rooms with and without health complaints. In: Proceedings of Indoor Air, 8-13 August 1999, Edinburgh, 1, pp 920-924.
- Korpi A, Järnberg J, Pasanen AL (2006). The Nordic Expert Group for Criteria Documentation of Health Risks from Chemicals. 138. Microbial volatile organic compounds (MVOCs). Arbete och Hälsa13, pp. 1-78. Arbetslivsinstitutet, Stockholm.
- Kotimaa M (1990). Spore exposure arising from stored hay grain and straw. J Agric Sci Finland 62:285-291.
- Kurup VP (1984). Interaction of Aspergillus fumigatus spores and pulmonary alveolar macrophages of rabbits. Immunobiology 166:53-61.
- Kurup VP, Sheth NK (1981). Experimental aspergillosis in rabbits. Comp Immunol Microbiol Infect Dis 4:161-174.
- Kurup VP, Shen HD, Banerjee B (2000). Respiratory fungal allergy. Microbes Infect 2:1101-1110.
- Lacey J (1981). The aerobiology of conidial fungi. In: Cole T, Kendrick WB, eds. The Biology of Conidial Fungi. Vol I. New York: Academic Press,
- Lacey J, Crook B (1988). Fungal and actinomycete spores as pollutants of the workplace and occupational allergens. Ann Occup Hyg 32: 515-533.
- Land CJ, Sostaric B, Fuchs R, Lundström H, Hult K (1989). Intratracheal exposure of rats to Aspergillus fumigatus spores isolated from sawmills in Sweden, Appl Environ Microbiol 55:2856-2860.
- Lander F, Jepsen JR, Gravesen S (1988). Allergic alveolitis and late asthmatic reaction due to molds in the tobacco industry. Allergy 43:74-76.
- Lander F, Meyer HW, Norn S (2001). Serum IgE specific to indoor moulds measured by basophil histamine release is associated with buildingrelated symptoms in damp buildings. Inflamm Res 50:227-231.
- Larsen FO, Meyer HW, Ebbehøj N, Gyntelberg F, Sherson D, Netterstrøm B, Gravesen S, Norn S (1997). Are fungi-specific IgE found in staff suffering from nonallergic sick building syndrome? Inflamm Res 46(Suppl 1):S79-S80.
- Larsen L (1994). Fungal allergens. In: Samson RA, Flannigan B, Flannigan ME, Verhoeff AP, Adan OCE, Hoekstra ES, eds. Health Implications of Fungi in Indoor Environments, Amsterdam: Elsevier, 215-220,
- Levetin E (1995). Fungi. In: Burge HA, ed. Bioaerosols. Boca Raton, FL: CRC Press, 88-120.
- Levy JI, Nishioka Y, Gilbert K, Cheng CH, Burge HA (1999). Variabilities in aerosolizing activities and airborne fungal concentrations in a bakery. Am Ind Hyg Assoc J 60:317-325.
- Li CS, Hsu CW, Tai ML (1997). Indoor pollution and sick building syndrome symptoms among workers in day-care centers. Arch Environ Health 52:200-207.
- Licorish K, Novey H. S, Kozak P, Fairshter RD, Wilson AF (1985). Role of Alternaria and Penicillium spores in the pathogenesis of asthma. J Allergy Clin Immunol 76:819-825.
- Madelin TM, Johnson HE (1992). Fungal and actinomycete spore aerosols measured at different humidities with an aerodynamic particle sizer. J Appl Bacteriol 72:400-409.
- Madsen AM, Wilkins CK, Poulsen OM (2005). Microparticles from fungi. In: Johanning E, ed. Bioaerosols Fungi Bacteria Mycotoxins and Human Health: Pathophysiology Clinical Effects Exposure Assessment Prevention and Control in Indoor Environments. Albany, NY: Boyd Printing Company, 276-291.
- Malmberg P (1991). The Nordic Expert Group for Documentation of Occupational Exposure Limits. 99. Microorganisms. Arbete och Hälsa 50, pp. 40-69. Arbetsmiljöinstitutet, Solna, Sweden.
- Malmberg P, Rask-Andersen A, Höglund S, Kolmodin-Hedman B, Read Guernsey J. (1988). Incidence of organic dust toxic syndrome and allergic alveolitis in Swedish farmers. Int Arch Allergy Appl Immunol 87:47-54
- Malmberg P, Rask-Andersen A, Rosenhall L (1993). Exposure to microorganisms associated with allergic alveolitis and febrile reactions to mold dust in farmers. Chest 103:1202-1209.



- Mason CD, Rand TG, Oulton M, MacDonald JM, Scott JE (1998). Effects of Stachybotrys chartarum (atra) conidia and isolated toxin on lung surfactant production and homeostasis. Nat Toxins 6:27-33.
- Matsui S, Nakazawa T, Umegae Y, Mori M (1992). Hypersensitivity pneumonitis induced by Shiitake mushroom spores. Intern Med 31:1204-1206.
- Melby ES Jr, Altman N H, eds. (1976). Handbook of Laboratory Animal Science. Vol III, Boca Raton, FL: CRC Press.
- Menzies D, Comtois P, Pasztor J, Nunes F, Hanley JA (1998). Aeroallergens and work-related respiratory symptoms among office workers. J Allergy Clin Immunol 101:38-44.
- Meyer HW, Larsen FO, Jacobi HH, Poulsen LK, Clementsen P, Gravesen S, Gyntelberg F, Norn S (1998). Sick building syndrome: Association of symptoms with serum IgE specific to fungi. Inflamm Res 47(Suppl
- Meyer HW, Jensen KA, Nielsen KF, KildesøJ, Norn S, Permin H, Poulsen LK, Malling HJ, Gravesen S, Gyntelberg F (2005). Double blind placebo controlled exposure to molds: Exposure system and clinical results. Indoor Air 15(Suppl 10):73-80.
- Michalenko GO, Hohl HR, Rast D (1976). Chemistry and architecture of the mycelial wall of Agaricus bisporus. J Gen Microbiol 92:251-262.
- Miller JD (1992). Fungi as contaminants in indoor air. Atmos Environ. 26:2163-2172.
- Mitakakis TZ, Barnes C, Tovey ER (2001). Spore germination increases allergen release from Alternaria. J Allergy Clin Immunol 107:388-390.
- MonsóE, Magarolas R, Badorrey I, Radon K, Nowak D, Morera J (2002). Occupational asthma in greenhouse flower and ornamental plant growers. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 165:954-960.
- Moore GA, Nygren O (2004). The Nordic Expert Group for Criteria Documentation of Health Risks from Chemicals. 134 Penicillins. Arbete och Hälsa 6, pp. 1-57. Arbetslivsinstitutet, Stockholm.
- Moore-Landecker E (1996). Fundamentals of the Fungi. Upper Sadle River, NJ: Prentice Hall, 15-18.
- Morey PR (1999). Comparison of airborne culturable fungi in moldy and non moldy buildings. In: Proceedings of Indoor Air, 8-13 August 1999, Edinburgh, 2, pp 524-528.
- Morey PR, Hodgson MJ, Sorenson WG, Kullman GK, Rhodes WW, Visvesvara GS (1984). Environmental studies in moldy office buildings: Biological agents sources and preventive measures. Ann Am Conf Gov Ind Hyg 10:21-34.
- Morin O, Nomballais MF, Vermeil C (1974). Experimental aspergillosis of the rabbit. Immunological and anatomicopathological responses to sole and massive pulmonary invasion by live spores of Aspergillus fumigatus; anatomicoserological correlations. Problems posed by transient aspergillar pulmonary infestations. Mycopathol Mycol Appl 54:63-72 [in French].
- Morrow PE (1992). Dust overloading of the lungs: Update and appraisal. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 113:1-12.
- Murtoniemi T, Nevalainen A, Suutari M, Toivola M, Komulainen H, Hirvonen MR (2001). Induction of cytotoxicity and production of inflammatory mediators in raw264.7 macrophages by spores grown on six different plasterboards. Inhal Toxicol 13:233-247.
- Murtoniemi T, Nevalainen A, Suutari M, Hirvonen MR (2002). Effect of liner and core materials of plasterboard on microbial growth spore-induced inflammatory responses and cytotoxicity in macrophages. Inhal Toxicol 14:1087-1101.
- Murtoniemi T, Hirvonen MR, Nevalainen A, Suutari M (2003a). The relation between growth of four microbes on six different plasterboards and biological activity of spores. Indoor Air 13:65-73.
- Murtoniemi T, Nevalainen A, Hirvonen MR (2003b). Effect of plasterboard composition on Stachybotrys chartarum growth and biological activity of spores. Appl Environ Microbiol 69:3751-3757.
- Nessa K, Jarstrand C, Johansson A, Camner P (1997a). In vitro interaction of alveolar macrophages and Aspergillus fumigatus. Environ Res 74:54-60.
- Nessa K, Palmberg L, Johard U, Malmberg P, Jarstrand C, Camner P (1997b). Reaction of human alveolar macrophages to exposure to Aspergillus fumigatus and inert particles. Environ Res 75:141-148.
- Netea MG, Gow NA, Munro CA, Bates S, Collins C, Ferwerda G, Hobson RP, Bertram G, Hughes HB, Jansen T, Jacobs L, Buurman ET, Gijzen K, Williams DL, Torensma R, McKinnon A, MacCallum DM, Odds FC, van der Meer JW, Brown AJ, Kullberg BJ (2006). Immune sensing of Candida albicans requires cooperative recognition of mannans and glucans by lectin and Toll-like receptors. J Clin Invest 116:1642-1650.
- Netea MG, van der Graaf C, van der Meer JW, Kullberg BJ (2004). Recognition of fungal pathogens by Toll-like receptors. Eur J Clin Microbiol Infect Dis 23:672-676.

- Nielsen KF, Huttunen K, Hyvärinen A, Andersen B, Jarvis BB, Hirvonen MR (2002). Metabolite profiles of Stachyhotrys isolates from water-damaged buildings and their induction of inflammatory mediators and cytotoxicity in macrophages. Mycopathologia 154:201-205.
- Nikulin M, Pasanen AL, Berg S, Hintikka EL (1994). Stachybotrys atra growth and toxin production in some building materials and fodder under different relative humidities. Appl Environ Microbiol 60:3421-3424.
- Nikulin M, Reijula K, Jarvis BB, Hintikka EL (1996). Experimental lung mycotoxicosis in mice induced by Stachybotrys atra. Int J Exp Pathol 77.213-218
- Nikulin M, Reijula K, Jarvis BB, Veijalainen P, Hintikka EL (1997). Effects of intranasal exposure to spores of Stachybotrys atra in mice. Fundam Appl Toxicol 35:182-188.
- de Nobel H, Sietsma JH, van den Ende H, Klis FM (2001). Molecular organization and construction of the fungal cell wall. In: Howard RJ, Gow NAT, eds. The Mycota. VIII: Biology of the fungal cell. Berlin, Heidelberg: Springer-Verlag, 181-200.
- Nolte H, Storm K, Schiotz PO (1990). Diagnostic value of a glass fibre-based histamine analysis for allergy testing in children. Allergy 45:213-223.
- O'Brien IM, Bull J, Creamer B, Sepulveda R, Harries M, Burge PS, Pepys J (1978). Asthma and extrinsic allergic alveolitis due to Merulius lacrymans. Clin Allergy 8:535-542.
- Olenchock SA, Burrell R (1976). The role of precipitins and complement activation in the etiology of allergic lung disease. J Allergy Clin Immunol 58:76-88.
- Olenchock SA, Green FH, Mentnech MS, Mull JC, Sorenson WG (1983). In vivo pulmonary response to Aspergillus terreus spores. Comp Immunol Microbiol Infect Dis 6:67-80.
- Olenchock SA, Mentnech MS, Mull JC, Gladish ME, Green FH, Manor PC (1979). Complement polymorphonuclear leukocytes and platelets in acute experimental respiratory reactions to Aspergillus. Comp Immunol Microbiol Infect Dis 2:113-124.
- d'Ostiani CF, Del Sero G, Bacci A, Montagnoli C, Spreca A, Mencacci A, Ricciardi-Castagnoli P, Romani L (2000). Dendritic cells discriminate between yeasts and hyphae of the fungus Candida albicans. Implications for initiation of T helper cell immunity in vitro and in vivo. J Exp Med 191:1661-1674.
- Parat S, Perdrix A, Fricker-Hidalgo H, Saude I, Grillot R, Baconnier P (1997). Multivariate analysis comparing microbial air content of an airconditioned building and a naturally ventilated building over one year. Atmos Environ 31:441-449.
- Parkes WR, ed. (1994). Occupational Lung Disorders. 3rd ed. London: Butterworths
- Pasanen AL (1992). Significance of Ambient Conditions for Prevalence Of Micro-fungi in Indoor Environment. Doctoral thesis, University of Kuopio, Kuopio, Finland.
- Pasanen AL, Pasanen P, Jantunen MJ, Kalliokoski P (1991). Significance of air humidity and air velocity for fungal spore release into the air. Atmos Environ 25A:459-462.
- Pastuszka JS, Paw UKT, Lis DO, Wlazlo A, Ulfig K (2000). Bacterial and fungal aerosol in indoor environment in upper Silesia, Poland. Atmos Environ 34:3833-3842
- Patel AM, Ryu JH, Reed CE (2001). Hypersensitivity pneumonitis: Current concepts and future questions. J Allergy Clin Immunol 108:661-670.
- Pearce N, Pekkanen J, Beasley R (1999). How much asthma is really attributable to atopy? Thorax 54:268-272.
- Penttinen P, Pelkonen J, Huttunen K, Toivola M, Hirvonen MR (2005). Interactions between Streptomyces californicus and Stachybotrys chartarum can induce apoptosis and cell cycle arrest in mouse RAW264.7 macrophages. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 202:278-288.
- Pepys J (1975). New tests to assess lung function. Inhalation challenge tests in asthma. N Engl J Med 293:758-759.
- Pepys J, Jenkins PA (1965). Precipitin (F.L.H.) test in farmer's lung. Thorax 20:21-35.
- Platts-Mills TA (2001). The role of immunoglobulin E in allergy and asthma. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 164:S1-S5.
- Pritchard JN, Holmes A, Evans J. C, Evans N, Evans RJ, Morgan A (1985). The distribution of dust in the rat lung following administration by inhalation and by single intratracheal instillation. Environ Res 36:268-297.
- Purokivi MK, Hirvonen MR, Randell JT, Roponen MH, Meklin TM, Nevalainen AL, Husman TM, Tukiainen HO (2001). Changes in pro-inflammatory cytokines in association with exposure to moisture-damaged building microbes. Eur Respir J 18:951-958.
- Pylkkänen L, Gullstén H, Majuri ML, Andersson U, Vanhala E, MäättäJ, Meklin T, Hirvonen MR, Alenius H, Savolainen K (2004). Exposure to Aspergillus



- fumigatus spores induces chemokine expression in mouse macrophages. Toxicology 200:255-263.
- Rand TG, White K, Logan A, Gregory L (2003). Histological immunohistochemical and morphometric changes in lung tissue in juvenile mice experimentally exposed to Stachybotrys chartarum spores. Mycopathologia 156:119-131.
- Rao CY, Burge HA, Chang JC (1996). Review of quantitative standards and guidelines for fungi in indoor air. J Air Waste Manag Assoc 46:899-908.
- Rao CY, Burge HA, Brain JD (2000a). The time course of responses to intratracheally instilled toxic Stachybotrys chartarum spores in rats. Mycopathologia 149:27-34.
- Rao CY, Brain JD, Burge HA. (2000b). Reduction of pulmonary toxicity of Stachybotrys chartarum spores by methanol extraction of mycotoxins. Appl Environ Microbiol 66:2817-2821.
- Rask-Andersen A (1989). Organic dust toxic syndrome among farmers. Br J Ind Med 46:233-238.
- Rast DM, Hollenstein GO (1977). Architecture of the Agaricus bisporus spore wall. Can J Bot 55:2251-2262.
- Rautiala S, Reponen T, Hyvärinen A, Nevalainen A, Husman T, Vehviläinen A, Kalliokoski P (1996). Exposure to airborne microbes during the repair of moldy buildings. Am Ind Hyg Assoc J 57:279-284.
- Reed CE. (1985). What we do and do not know about mold allergy and asthma. J Allergy Clin Immunol 76:773-775
- Reponen T (1995). Aerodynamic diameters and respiratory deposition estimates of viable fungal particles in mold problem dwellings. Aerosol Sci Technol 22:11-23.
- Reponen T, Nevalainen A, Jantunen M. J, Pellikka M, Kalliokoski P (1992). Normal range criteria for indoor air bacteria and fungal spores in a subarctic climate. Indoor Air 2:26-31.
- Reponen T, Willeke K, Ulevicius V, Reponen A, Grinshpun S (1996). Effects of relative humidity on the aerodynamic diameter and respiratory deposition of fungal spores. Atmos Environ 30:3967-3974.
- Reponen T, Willeke K, Ulevicius V, Grinshpun S, Donelly J (1997). Techniques for dispersion of microorganisms into air. Aerosol Sci Technol 27:405-421.
- Reponen TA, Gazenko SV, Grinshpun SA, Willeke K, Cole EC (1998). Characteristics of airborne actinomycete spores. Appl Environ Microbiol 64:3807-3812
- Richardson MD (2005). Changing patterns and trends in systemic fungal infections. J Antimicrob Chemother 56(Suppl 1):i5-i11.
- Richerson HB, Bernstein IL, Fink JN, Hunninghake GW, Novey HS, Reed CE, Salvaggio JE, Schuyler MR, Schwartz HJ, Stechschulte DJ (1989). Guidelines for the clinical evaluation of hypersensitivity pneumonitis. Report of the Subcommittee on Hypersensitivity Pneumonitis. J Allergy Clin Immunol 84:839-844.
- Riddle HF, Channell S, Blyth W, Weir DM, Lloyd M, Amos WM, Grant IW (1968). Allergic alveolitis in a maltworker. Thorax 23:271-280
- Robertson MD, Seaton A, Milne LJ, Raeburn JA (1987). Resistance of spores of Aspergillus fumigatus to ingestion by phagocytic cells. Thorax 42:466-472.
- Robinson DS, Larche M, Durham SR (2004). Tregs and allergic disease. J Clin Invest 114:1389-1397.
- Roitt I, Brostoff J, Male D, eds. (1996). Immunology. 4th ed. London: Mosby,
- Roponen M, Toivola M, Meklin T, Ruotsalainen M, Komulainen H, Nevalainen A, Hirvonen M. R (2001). Differences in inflammatory responses and cytotoxicity in RAW264.7 macrophages induced by Streptomyces anulatus grown on different building materials. Indoor Air 11:179-184.
- Roponen M, Seuri M, Nevalainen A, Hirvonen MR (2002). Fungal spores as such do not cause nasal inflammation in mold exposure. Inhal Toxicol 14:541-549.
- Roponen M, Toivola M, Alm S, Nevalainen A, Jussila J, Hirvonen MR (2003). Inflammatory and cytotoxic potential of the airborne particle material assessed by nasal lavage and cell exposure methods. Inhal Toxicol 15:23-28.
- Rose C (1996). Hypersensitivity pneumonitis. In: Harber P, Schenker MB, Balmes JR, eds. Occupational and Environmental Respiratory Disease. St Louis, MO: Mosby-Year Book, 201-215.
- Ruotsalainen M, Hyvärinen A, Nevalainen A, Savolainen KM (1995). Production of reactive oxygen metabolites by opsonized fungi and bacteria isolated from indoor air and their interactions with soluble stimuli fMLP or PMA. Environ Res 69:122-131.
- Ruotsalainen M, Hirvonen MR, Hyvärinen A, Meklin J, Savolainen K, Nevalainen A (1998). Cytotoxicity production of reactive oxygen species and cytokines induced by different strains of Stachybotrys sp. from moldy buildings in RAW264.7 macrophages. Environ Toxicol Pharmacol 6:193-199.

- Russell C, Mitchell J, Godish T (1999). Apparent viability of airborne mould spores/particles determined from culturable/viable and total mould spore sampling methods. In: Proceedings of Indoor Air, 8-13 August 1999, Edinburgh, 4, pp. 934-938.
- Rydjord B, Eduard W, Stensby B, Sandven P, Michaelsen TE, Wiker HG (2007). Antibody response to long-term and high-dose mould exposed sawmill workers, Scand I Immunol 66:711-718.
- Rylander R, ed. (1997). Endotoxins in the environment: A criteria document. Int J Occup Environ Health 3(Suppl 1):S1-S48.
- Salvaggio J, Aukrust L. (1981). Postgraduate course presentations. Moldinduced asthma. J Allergy Clin Immunol 68:327-346.
- Schaffner A. Douglas H. Braude A (1982). Selective protection against conidia by mononuclear and against mycelia by polymorphonuclear phagocytes in resistance to Aspergillus. Observations on these two lines of defense in vivo and in vitro with human and mouse phagocytes. J Clin Invest
- Schaub B, Lauener R, von Mutius E (2006). The many faces of the hygiene hypothesis. J Allergy Clin Immunol 117:969-977; quiz 978.
- Schillinger JE, Vu T, Bellin P (1999). Airborne fungi and bacteria: Background levels in office buildings. J Environ Health 62:9-14.
- Schmechel D, Górny RL, Simpson JP, Reponen T, Grinshpun SA, Lewis DM (2003). Limitations of monoclonal antibodies for monitoring of fungal aerosols using Penicillium brevicompactum as a model fungus. J Immunol Methods 283:235-245.
- Schmechel D, Simpson JP, Lewis DM (2005). The production and characterization of monoclonal antibodies to the fungus Aspergillus versicolor, Indoor Air 15(Suppl 9):11-19.
- Schwab CJ, Cooley JD, Brasel T, Jumper CA, Graham SC, Straus DC (2003). Characterization of exposure to low levels of viable Penicillium chrysogenum conidia and allergic sensitization induced by a protease allergen extract from viable P. Chrysogenum conidia in mice. Int Arch Allergy Immunol 130:200-208.
- Sercombe JK, Green BJ, Tovey ER (2006). Recovery of germinationg fungal conidia from the nasal cavity after environmental exposure. Aerobiologia 22:295-304
- Seuri M, Husman K, Kinnunen H, Reiman M, Kreus R, Kuronen P, Lehtomäki K, Paananen M. (2000). An outbreak of respiratory diseases among workers at a water-damaged building-A case report. Indoor Air 10:138-145.
- Shahan TA, Sorenson WG, Lewis DM (1994). Superoxide anion production in response to bacterial lipopolysaccharide and fungal spores implicated in organic dust toxic syndrome. Environ Res 67:98-107.
- Shahan TA, Sorenson WG, Paulauskis JD, Morey R, Lewis DM (1998). Concentration- and time-dependent upregulation and release of the cytokines MIP-2 KC TNF and MIP-1alpha in rat alveolar macrophages by fungal spores implicated in airway inflammation. Am J Respir Cell Mol
- Shahan TA, Sorenson WG, Simpson J, Kefalides NA, Lewis DM (2000). Tyrosine kinase activation in response to fungal spores is primarily dependent on endogenous reactive oxygen production in macrophages. J Biol Chem 275:10175-10181.
- Shelton BG, Kirkland KH, Flanders WD, Morris GK (2002). Profiles of airborne fungi in buildings and outdoor environments in the United States. Appl Environ Microbiol 68:1743-1753.
- Shinn EA, Griffin DW, Seba DB (2003). Atmospheric transport of mold spores in clouds of desert dust. Arch Environ Health 58:498-504.
- Sigsgaard T, Bonefeld-Jørgensen EC, Kjærgaard SK, Mamas S, Pedersen OF (2000). Cytokine release from the nasal mucosa and whole blood after experimental exposures to organic dusts. Eur Respir J 16:140-145.
- Sorenson WG (1999). Fungal spores: Hazardous to health? Environ Health Perspect 107(Suppl 3):469-472.
- Sorenson WG, Frazer DG, Jarvis BB, Simpson J, Robinson VA (1987). Trichothecene mycotoxins in aerosolized conidia of Stachybotrys atra. Appl Environ Microbiol 53:1370-1375.
- Spicer R, Gangloff H (2005). Establishing site specific reference levels for fungi in outdoor air for building evaluation. J Occup Environ Hyg 2:257-266.
- State Committee for Hygiene and Epidemiological Surveillance (1993). Maximum allowable concentrations of harmful substances in workplace air. In Toksikologiceskij Vestnik, July 1993, 1, pp. 38-44 [in Russian].
- Statistics Denmark (2006). www.dst.dk. Accessed 23 August, 2006.
- Statistics Finland (2006). www.stat.fi. Accessed 23 August, 2006.
- Statistics Iceland (2006). www.statice.is. Accessed 23 August, 2006.
- Statistics Norway (2006). www.ssb.no. Accessed 23 August, 2006. Statistics Sweden (2006). www.scb.se. Accessed 23 August, 2006.

Respir Cell Mol Biol 6:235-243.

Stone KC, Mercer RR, Gehr P, Stockstill B, Crapo JD (1992). Allometric relationships of cell numbers and size in the mammalian lung. Am J



- Thomas KE, Trigg CJ, Baxter PJ, Topping M, Lacey J, Crook B, Whitehead P, Bennett JB, Davies RJ (1991). Factors relating to the development of respiratory symptoms in coffee process workers. Br J Ind Med 48:314-322
- Thurston JR, Cysewski SJ, Richard JL (1979). Exposure of rabbits to spores of *Aspergillus fumigatus* or *Penicillium* sp: Survival of fungi and microscopic changes in the respiratory and gastrointestinal tracts. Am J Vet Res 40:1443–1449.
- Thurston JR, Richard JL, Cysewski SJ, Fichtner RE (1975). Antibody formation in rabbits exposed to aerosols containing spores of *Aspergillus fumigatus*. Am J Vet Res 36:899–901.
- Trout DB, Seltzer JM, Page EH, Biagini RE, Schmechel D, Lewis DM, Boudreau AY (2004). Clinical use of immunoassays in assessing exposure to fungi and potential health effects related to fungal exposure. Ann Allergy Asthma Immunol 92:483–492.
- Turner MW (2003). The role of mannose-binding lectin in health and disease.

 Mol Immunol 40:423-429.
- Vanhanen M, Tuomi T, Nordman H, Tupasela. O, Holmberg PC, Miettinen M, Mutanen P, Leisola M (1997). Sensitization to industrial enzymes in enzyme research and production. Scand J Work Environ Health 23:385-391.
- Voisin C, Biguet J, Aerts C, Walbaum S, Tonnel AB, Wattel F (1971). An experimental investigation of farmer's lung. Comparative study of the pulmonary clearance capacity for Aspergillus fumigatus, Candida albicans and Mycropolyspora faeni in guinea pigs. Rev Fr Allergol 11:129–136 [in French].
- von Essen S, Robbins RA, Thompson AB, Rennard SI (1990). Organic dust toxic syndrome: An acute febrile reaction to organic dust exposure distinct from hypersensitivity pneumonitis. J Toxicol Clin Toxicol 28:389–420.
- Waldorf AR, Levitz SM, Diamond RD (1984). In vivo bronchoalveolar macrophage defense against *Rhizopus oryzae* and *Aspergillus fumigatus*. J Infect Dis 150:752–760.
- Weichel M, Schmid-Grendelmeier P, Rhyner C, Achatz G, Blaser K, Crameri R (2003). Immunoglobulin E-binding and skin test reactivity to hydrophobin HCh-1 from *Cladosporium herbarum* the first allergenic cell wall component of fungi. Clin Exp Allergy 33:72–77.
- Wenzel FJ, Emanuel DA (1967). The epidemiology of maple bark disease. Arch Environ Health 14:385–389.
- Wessels JGH (1996). Fungal hydrophobins: Proteins that function at an interface. Trends Plant Sci. 1:9-15.
- WHO (2009). Dampness and mould. WHO guidelines for indoor air quality. Copenhagen: World Health Organization, Regional Office for Europe.

- http://www.euro.who.int/InformationSources/Publications/ Catalogue/20090629 4
- Wichmann G, Herbarth O, Lehmann I (2002). The mycotoxins citrinin gliotoxin and patulin affect interferon-gamma rather than interleukin-4 production in human blood cells. Environ Toxicol 17:211-218.
- Wilhelmsson B, Jernudd Y, Ripe E, Holmberg K (1985). Nasal hypersensitivity in wood furniture workers. Rhinology 23:297–302.
- Williams RH, Ward E, McCartney HA (2001). Methods for integrated air sampling and dna analysis for detection of airborne fungal spores. Appl Environ Microbiol 67:2453-2459.
- Womble SE, Burton LE, Kolb L, Girman JR, Hadwen GE, Carpenter M, McCarthy JF (1999). Prevalence and concentrations of culturable airborne fungal spores in 86 office buildings from the Building Assessment Survey and Evaluation (BASE) study. In: Proceedings of Indoor Air, 8–13 August 1999, Edinburgh, 1, pp. 261–266.
- Wu Z, Blomquist G, Westermark SO, Wang XR (2002). Application of PCR and probe hybridization techniques in detection of airborne fungal spores in environmental samples. J Environ Monit 4:673–678.
- Yike I, Miller MJ, Sorenson W. G, Walenga R, Tomashefski JF Jr, Dearborn DG (2002). Infant animal model of pulmonary mycotoxicosis induced by Stachybotrys chartarum. Mycopathologia 154:139-152.
- Yoshida K, Ando M, Ito K, Sakata T, Arima K, Araki S, Uchida K (1990). Hypersensitivity pneumonitis of a mushroom worker due to *Aspergillus glaucus*. Arch Environ Health 45:245–247.
- Yoshida K, Ueda A, Yamasaki H, Sato K, Uchida K, Ando M (1993).
 Hypersensitivity pneumonitis resulting from Aspergillus fumigatus in a greenhouse. Arch Environ Health 48:260-262.
- Yoshida K, Suga M, Yamasaki H, Nakamura K, Sato T, Kakishima M, Dosman JA, Ando M (1996). Hypersensitivity pneumonitis induced by a smut fungus *Ustilago esculenta*. Thorax 51:650-651.
- Zacharasiewicz A, Douwes J, Pearce N (2003). What proportion of rhinitis symptoms is attributable to atopy? J Clin Epidemiol 56:385–390.
- Zaidi SH, Bhattacherjee JW, Dogra RK, Saxena RP, Mehrotra R (1983). Experimental bagassosis: Role of infection. Environ Res 31:279–286.
- Zaidi SH, Dogra RK, Shanker R, Chandra SV (1971). Experimental farmer's lung in Guinea-pigs. J Pathol 105:41-48.
- Zeng QY, Rasmuson-Lestander A, Wang XR (2004). Extensive set of mitochondrial LSU rDNA-based oligonucleotide probes for the detection of common airborne fungi. FEMS Microbiol Lett 237:79–87.
- Zhang Y, Chen J, Chen Y, Dong J, Wei Q, Lou J (2005). Environmental mycological study and allergic respiratory disease among tobacco processing workers. J Occup Health 47:181–187.

